

Public Document Pack



County Hall
Rhadyr
Usk
NP15 1GA

Monday, 1 December 2025

Notice of meeting

Taxi and Regulatory Committee

**Tuesday, 9th December, 2025 at 10.00 am,
Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr USK AND Remote
Attendance**

AGENDA

Item No	Item	Pages
1.	Apologies for Absence	1 - 16
2.	Declarations of Interest	
3.	Confirmation of Minutes 1. Taxi and Regulatory Committee: 16th September 2025 2. Licensing and Gambling Sub Committee: 9th September 2025 3. Licensing and Gambling Sub Committee: 22nd September 2025 4. Licensing and Gambling Sub Committee: 10 th October 2025 5. Licensing and Gambling Sub Committee: 21 st November 2025	
4.	Taxi and Private Hire Licensing Policy 2026	17 - 218
5.	Next Meeting: 27th January 2026	

Paul Matthews

Chief Executive

**MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL
CYNGOR SIR FYNWY**

THE CONSTITUTION OF THE COMMITTEE IS AS FOLLOWS:

County Councillor Tony Easson	Dewstow;	Welsh Labour/Llafur Cymru
County Councillor Christopher Edwards	St. Kingsmark;	Welsh Conservative Party
County Councillor Simon Howarth	Llanelly Hill;	Independent Group
County Councillor Jane Lucas	Osbaston;	Welsh Conservative Party
County Councillor Jayne McKenna	Mitchel Troy and Trellech United;	Welsh Conservative Party
County Councillor Alistair Neill	Gobion Fawr;	Welsh Conservative Party
County Councillor Martin Newell	Town;	Welsh Conservative Party
County Councillor Sue Riley	Bulwark and Thornwell;	Welsh Labour/Llafur Cymru
County Councillor Dale Rooke	Chepstow Castle & Larkfield;	Welsh Labour/Llafur Cymru
County Councillor Jackie Strong	Caldicot Cross;	Welsh Labour/Llafur Cymru
County Councillor Tudor Thomas	Park;	Welsh Labour/Llafur Cymru
County Councillor Armand Watts	Bulwark and Thornwell;	Welsh Labour/Llafur Cymru

Public Information

Access to paper copies of agendas and reports

A copy of this agenda and relevant reports can be made available to members of the public attending a meeting by requesting a copy from Democratic Services on 01633 644219. Please note that we must receive 24 hours notice prior to the meeting in order to provide you with a hard copy of this agenda.

Watch this meeting online

This meeting can be viewed online either live or following the meeting by visiting www.monmouthshire.gov.uk or by visiting our Youtube page by searching MonmouthshireCC.

Welsh Language

The Council welcomes contributions from members of the public through the medium of Welsh or English. We respectfully ask that you provide us with adequate notice to accommodate your needs.

Aims and Values of Monmouthshire County Council

Our purpose

To become a zero-carbon county, supporting well-being, health and dignity for everyone at every stage of life.

Objectives we are working towards

- Fair place to live where the effects of inequality and poverty have been reduced.
- Green place to live and work with reduced carbon emissions and making a positive contribution to addressing the climate and nature emergency.
- Thriving and ambitious place, where there are vibrant town centres and where businesses can grow and develop.
- Safe place to live where people have a home where they feel secure in.
- Connected place where people feel part of a community and are valued.
- Learning place where everybody has the opportunity to reach their potential.

Our Values

Openness. We are open and honest. People have the chance to get involved in decisions that affect them, tell us what matters and do things for themselves/their communities. If we cannot do something to help, we'll say so; if it will take a while to get the answer we'll explain why; if we can't answer immediately we'll try to connect you to the people who can help – building trust and engagement is a key foundation.

Fairness. We provide fair chances, to help people and communities thrive. If something does not seem fair, we will listen and help explain why. We will always try to treat everyone fairly and consistently. We cannot always make everyone happy, but will commit to listening and explaining why we did what we did.

Flexibility. We will continue to change and be flexible to enable delivery of the most effective and efficient services. This means a genuine commitment to working with everyone to embrace new ways of working.

Teamwork. We will work with you and our partners to support and inspire everyone to get involved so we can achieve great things together. We don't see ourselves as the 'fixers' or problem-solvers, but we will make the best of the ideas, assets and resources available to make sure we do the things that most positively impact our people and places.

Kindness: We will show kindness to all those we work with putting the importance of relationships and the connections we have with one another at the heart of all interactions.

Public Document Pack Agenda Item 3

MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

**Minutes of the meeting of Taxi and Regulatory Committee held
In the Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr USK on Tuesday, 16th September,
2025 at 10.00 am**

PRESENT: County Councillor Tudor Thomas (Chair)
County Councillor Jayne McKenna (Vice Chair)

County Councillors: Tony Easson, Christopher Edwards,
Simon Howarth, Jane Lucas, Jayne McKenna, Alistair Neill,
M. Newell, Sue Riley, Dale Rooke, Jackie Strong, Tudor Thomas
and Armand Watts

OFFICERS IN ATTENDANCE:

Jane Rodgers	Chief Officer for Social Care, Safeguarding and Health
Taylor Watts	Licensing Officer
Julian Sanders	Solicitor
Richard Williams	Democratic Services Officer

APOLOGIES:

None received.

1. Declarations of Interest

None received.

2. Confirmation of Minutes

The following Minutes were confirmed as an accurate record:

- Licensing and Regulatory Committee dated 20th May 2025.
- Licensing and Regulatory Rights of Way Committee dated 1st July 2025.
- Taxi and Regulatory Rights of Way Committee dated 23rd July 2025.

3. Taxi and Private Hire Policy and Conditions 2026.

The Committee reviewed Monmouthshire's Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Policy and Conditions.

https://www.youtube.com/live/icTLNhiBvkQ?si=Q_gw30svdZAa6lxo&t=180

It was proposed by County Councillor Tony Easson and seconded by County Councillor Jackie Strong that the Taxi and Private Hire Policy and Conditions 2026 go forward to the next stage of the consultation process.

MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

Minutes of the meeting of Taxi and Regulatory Committee held In the Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr USK on Tuesday, 16th September, 2025 at 10.00 am

Upon being put to the vote, the following votes were recorded:

In favour of the proposal	-	8
Against the proposal	-	4
Abstentions	-	0

The proposition was carried.

The Committee resolved that the Taxi and Private Hire Policy and Conditions 2026 go forward to the next stage of the consultation process.

4. Application for Street Trading Consent (Mobile) for Deri Haus Icecream.

We considered an application for mobile street trading consent for Deri haus Icecream.

The days and times requested by the applicant are as follows:

- Monday & Tuesday – 12:00 -19:00
- Thursday & Friday – 16:00 - 19:00
- Saturday – 14:00 - 19:00
- Sunday – 14:00 - 18:00

The streets applied for are within Magor, Undy, Rogiet and Caldicot, as outlined in the report of the application.

https://www.youtube.com/live/icTLNhiBvkQ?si=qEklEhaHf0Ri4ml_&t=3656

The Licensing Officer informed the Committee that the applicant was unable to attend today's meeting and had sent her apologies. The applicant had confirmed that she was content for the application to be heard by the Committee in her absence.

The key issues and details were read out to the Committee.

The Committee noted Section 7 of Monmouthshire County Council's Street Trading Policy 2016 which states:

- The use shall not be in direct competition, in terms of goods primarily sold, with that provided by a nearby retail shop, restaurant or hot food take-away, those holding a street trading consent and market place (which includes block consents) The use shall not be located within 100 metres of an existing shop, restaurant, hot food take-away, those holding a street trading consent and market (which includes block consents) which primarily sells the same goods. – This may be relaxed for one-off or short-term applications.

Following questioning, the Committee Members and the Monmouthshire County Council Solicitor left the meeting to deliberate and discuss the findings.

MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

Minutes of the meeting of Taxi and Regulatory Committee held In the Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr USK on Tuesday, 16th September, 2025 at 10.00 am

Upon re-commencement, the Chair advised that the Committee had considered the application and had resolved to approve the application for mobile street trading consent for the streets outlined in Appendix D of the report of the application. Also, that Section 7 of Monmouthshire County Council's Street Trading Policy 2016 be reviewed.

5. Application for Block Street Trading Consent – Only Foodz.

We considered an application for block street trading consent made by Mrs Kelly Gettings for 3 pitches at Bulwark Industrial Estate.

The days and times requested by the applicant are as follows:

- Monday - Saturday – 09:00-23:00
- Sunday - 10:00 –23:00

<https://www.youtube.com/live/icTLNhiBvkQ?si=2ppkFqKZXXxxzEIC&t=7662>

The Chair welcomed the applicant to the meeting and introduced Members of the Committee and the attending Officers and explained the protocol for the meeting.

The applicant confirmed receipt of the report and hearing procedure and acknowledged that she would proceed without legal representation.

The key issues and details were read out to the Committee.

Two written letters of objection to the application had been received and were read out to the Committee by the Chair.

The applicant was then given the opportunity to address the Committee, to put forward any relevant explanations. Mr Kyle Gettings spoke on behalf of the applicant during the hearing. Following this, Members of the Committee put forward questions to the applicant and discussion ensued. The applicant was then given the opportunity to sum up.

A written response by the applicant to the letters of objection had been received and was read out to the Committee by the Chair.

Following questioning, the Committee Members and the Monmouthshire County Council Solicitor left the meeting to deliberate and discuss the findings.

Upon re-commencement, the Chair advised that the Committee had considered the application and had resolved to approve the application for block street trading consent for three pitches at Bulwark Industrial Estate.

Reasons given by the Committee for their decision to approve the application:

- This was a reasonable application, and reasonable steps have been taken into food hygiene and looking after people in a sensible way.

MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

Minutes of the meeting of Taxi and Regulatory Committee held In the Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr USK on Tuesday, 16th September, 2025 at 10.00 am

- This was a well-maintained application and the objections raised have been addressed by the applicant.
- We have a duty to support small and medium enterprises and to be seen to support these enterprises and we wish the applicant all the best.
- We encourage this sort of business and if things do go wrong, the Local Authority can review.

Recommendation:

- If large numbers of people are attending the premises there should be sufficient door staff and sufficient staff on site to ensure the safety of all customers who are on site.

Conditions:

- Mrs Gettings to implement a policy for safeguarding children and vulnerable people.

The meeting ended at 1.38 pm.

Public Document Pack

MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

**Minutes of the meeting of Licensing and Gambling Committee held
at Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr USK on Tuesday, 9th September, 2025 at
9.30 am**

PRESENT: County Councillor Tudor Thomas (Chairman)

County Councillors: Alistair Neill and M. Newell

Also in attendance County Councillor: Sue Riley, Ward Member,
representing objectors

OFFICERS IN ATTENDANCE:

Wendy Barnard	Democratic Services Officer
Linda O'Gorman	Principal Licensing Officer
Julian Sanders	Solicitor
Taylor Watts	Licensing Officer

Tony Phelps, Objector
Ella Phelps, Supporting Objector
Martin Phelps, Supporting Objector

Kelly Gettings, Applicant
Kyle Gettings, Applicant's representative

APOLOGIES:

None.

1. Declarations of Interest

None.

2. Application for a New Premises Licence – Only Foods & Sauces

We met to consider an application for a new premises licence under the Licensing Act 2003 for Only Foods and Sauces Limited, Bulwark Industrial Estate, Bulwark, Chepstow, NP16 5QZ.

The Chair welcomed the applicant and companion, three local residents and County Councillor Sue Riley, ward member for the area. He introduced Members of the Sub Committee, the attending officers and explained the protocol for the meeting.

<https://youtu.be/hQZEvYfuc8M?si=FjaQFJ0v6AwYRRUF>

All present confirmed they had sight of the report and the committee procedures. The applicant confirmed she was happy to proceed with no legal representation.

MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

Minutes of the meeting of Licensing and Gambling Committee held at Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr USK on Tuesday, 9th September, 2025 at 9.30 am

The Licensing Officer presented the report. The key issues and details of the application (below) were read out to the Sub Committee and the licensing objectives were referred to. The applicant confirmed in writing to the Licensing Authority their acceptance of the representations made by Gwent Police and environmental health.

Provision of Films: Friday-Sunday – 09:00 to 23:00 (Outdoors)

Provision of Live Music: Friday-Sunday – 09:00 to 23:00 (Outdoors)

Provision of Recorded Music: Monday-Thursday – 09:00-14:00 & Friday - Sunday – 09:00-23:00 (Outdoors)

Supply of Alcohol: Friday-Sunday – 12:00-23:00 (On the Premises)

Open Hours (Standard timings): Monday-Thursday – 09:00-14:00 & Friday - Sunday – 09:00-23:00

A local resident, in attendance and supported by two family members, presented objections to the application. County Councillor Sue Riley represented two further Objectors.

The primary concern from objectors was noise and reference was made to a bank holiday event at which music was reportedly audible from a significant distance, disturbing residents. Councillor Sue Riley echoed concerns from multiple residents about excessive outdoor music, especially compared to other venues that restrict music to indoors after 9 PM.

There were concerns about large gatherings causing disruption, traffic issues, and littering and intoxicated individuals although no current incidents were reported. Concerns were mentioned about proximity to a **gymnastics club** with children present.

The committee emphasized that objections must relate to the **four licensing objectives:

1. Prevention of crime and disorder
2. Public safety
3. Prevention of public nuisance
4. Protection of children from harm

Following questions, the Licensing and Gambling Sub Committee Members and the Monmouthshire County Council Solicitor left the meeting to deliberate.

Upon re-commencement, the Chair advised that the Sub Committee had fully considered the case and had paid great regard to the objections raised in person and in writing. The Chair indicated that reference to criminal convictions had been discounted. After full consideration, the license was granted with some conditions as recommended by:

Gwent Police

- Supply of Alcohol to cease at 22:30 Friday-Sunday to allow 30 minutes of drink up time
- Additional training for staff working at the premises
- The implementation of CCTV in licensed areas of the premises
- Incident/refusal logbook
- Further monitoring of the premises and notices displayed at the premises
- Implementation of the Challenge 25 Scheme

Environmental Health

- Implementation of noise management plan
- Installation of a noise limiting device

MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

**Minutes of the meeting of Licensing and Gambling Committee held
at Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr USK on Tuesday, 9th September, 2025 at
9.30 am**

During the hearing, there was reference to a covenant on the land restricting the sale of alcohol. The solicitor confirmed that this does not restrict Monmouthshire County Council's licencing authority's powers to issue a premises licence.

The meeting ended at 11.04 am

This page is intentionally left blank

Public Document Pack
MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

**Minutes of the meeting of Licensing and Gambling Committee held
in The Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr, Usk on Monday, 22nd September,
2025 at 10.00 am**

PRESENT: County Councillor Tudor Thomas (Chair)

County Councillors: M. Newell and Jackie Strong

OFFICERS IN ATTENDANCE:

Linda O'Gorman	Principal Licensing Officer
Samantha Winn	Licensing Officer
Julian Sanders	Solicitor
Richard Williams	Democratic Services Officer

APOLOGIES:

None received.

1. Declarations of Interest

None received.

2. Application to vary a Premises Licence - Llanvetherine Court, Llanvetherine Court Farm Road, Llanvetherine

We considered an application to vary the premises licence under the Licensing Act 2003 from Mr Huw Evans and Mr Edward Evans for the following:

MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

Minutes of the meeting of Licensing and Gambling Committee held in The Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr, Usk on Monday, 22nd September, 2025 at 10.00 am

Current Licence	Proposed Licence
<p>Live Music*, Recorded Music** Thursday:12.00 - 00.00, Friday:00.00 - 02.00 and 12.00-00.00, Saturday:00.00-06.00 and 11.00 -00.00, Sunday:00.00-06.00 and 11.00-20.00</p> <p>On Bank Holiday Weekends : Sunday Times 00.00-06.00 and 11.00-00.00, Monday Times 00.00-06.00 and 11.00- 20.00. New Years Eve : 16.00 - 06.00.</p> <p>*A licence is not required for live music within the on-licence premises providing it takes place between 08.00hrs-23.00hrs and the audience do not exceed 500 people.</p> <p>**A licence is not required for recorded music within the on-licence premises providing it takes place between 08.00hrs- 23.00hrs and the audience do not exceed 500 people.</p>	<p>Live Music, Recorded Music (inside and outside) Monday-Wednesday:10:00hrs–24:00hrs, Thursday: 10:00hrs-04:00hrs, Friday and Saturday: 10:00hrs– 06:00hrs, Sunday: 10:00hrs – 04:00hrs, Bank Holidays and New Years Eve: 10:00hrs – 06:00hrs Live Music will not occur outdoors later than 23:00hrs. Volume levels would be determined by audibility checks at neighboring properties</p>
<p>Late Night Refreshment Thursday:23.00 - 00.00, Friday:00.00 - 02.00 and 23.00-00.00, Saturday:00.00- 05.00 and 23.00 -00.00, Sunday:00.00- 05.00 On Bank Holiday Weekends : Sunday Times 23.00-05.00, Monday Times 23.00- 05.00 New Years Eve : 23.00 - 05.00</p>	<p>Late Night Refreshment Monday–Wednesday:23:00hrs–24:00hrs Thursday: 23:00hrs–04:00hrs, Friday and Saturday:23:00hrs–05:00hrs, New Years Eve, and New Years Day – 23:00hrs – 05:00hrs</p>
<p>Supply of Alcohol Monday-Thursday: 12.00 - 22.00, Friday: 00.00 - 02.00 and 11.00 - 00.00 Saturday: 00.00 - 06.00 and 11.00 - 00.00, Sunday: 00.00 - 06.00 and 10.00 - 23.00 On Bank Holiday Weekends : Sunday Times 00.00-06.00 and 11.00-00.00, Monday Times 00.00-06.00 and 11.00- 20.00, New Years Eve: 16.00 - 06.00</p>	<p>Alcohol hours (on and off sales) Monday–Wednesday:10:00hrs–23.30hrs, Thursday: 10:00hrs –03:30hrs, Friday and Saturday: 10:00hrs–05:30hrs, Sunday: 10:00hrs – 03:30hrs, Bank Holidays and New Years Eve: 10:00hrs – 05:30hrs Opening Hours: 00:00hrs– 00:00hrs</p>

https://www.youtube.com/live/e38_Twtb3Hw?si=6y3eRtWQRrgWiR_&t=256

MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

Minutes of the meeting of Licensing and Gambling Committee held in The Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr, Usk on Monday, 22nd September, 2025 at 10.00 am

The Chair welcomed the applicants to the meeting and introduced Members of the Sub Committee and the attending Officers and explained the protocol for the meeting.

The applicants confirmed receipt of the report and hearing procedure and acknowledged that they would proceed without legal representation.

The key issues and details were read out to the Sub Committee.

The objectors had provided written evidence but were not present at the meeting.

The applicants were then given the opportunity to address the Sub Committee, to put forward any relevant explanations. Following this, Members of the Sub Committee put forward questions to the applicants and discussion ensued. The applicants were then given the opportunity to sum up.

Following questioning, the Sub Committee Members and the Monmouthshire County Council Solicitor left the meeting to deliberate and discuss the findings.

Upon re-commencement, the Chair and Monmouthshire Solicitor advised that the Sub Committee had made a unanimous decision to approve the application.

The following reasons were given by the Sub-Committee for the decision to approve the application:

1. The applicants have agreed to comply with all the conditions stipulated by the Police conditions.
2. The applicants have recognised the issues/concerns raised by the objectors and the Sub-Committee was satisfied with the steps taken by the applicants to reduce noise levels (e.g the implementation of sound proofing).
3. The Sub-Committee took into consideration the licensing objections contained within the Licensing Act 2003. The Sub-Committee had no significant concerns in respect of the four licensing objectives.
4. The Sub-Committee took into the account the highway junction to enter/exit the premises and considered public safety, which is one of the Licensing Objectives under the Licensing Act 2003. The Sub-Committee made the following recommendations to mitigate the risk:
 - The applicants' hedge which adjoins the highway junction is to be maintained to provide good visibility to road users and pedestrians.
 - The applicants include an advice note on their website in respect of the junction to enter and exit their premises and to exercise care when entering and leaving the venue and entering the highway.

MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

**Minutes of the meeting of Licensing and Gambling Committee held
in The Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr, Usk on Monday, 22nd September,
2025 at 10.00 am**

- An advice note to be clearly visible at the property in respect of the junction and to exercise care when entering and leaving the property and entering the highway.

The meeting ended at 11.03 am.

Public Document Pack

MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

Minutes of the meeting of Licensing and Gambling Committee (Sub Committee) held at Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr USK on Friday, 10th October, 2025 at 10.00 am

PRESENT: County Councillor Tudor Thomas (Chairman)

County Councillors: Tony Easson, M. Newell

Two Objectors

Applicant

Applicant's Agent

OFFICERS IN ATTENDANCE:

Taylor Watts
Julian Sanders
Wendy Barnard

Licensing Officer
Solicitor
Democratic Services Officer

APOLOGIES:

None

1. Declarations of Interest

No declarations of interest were made.

2. To consider the exclusion of the press and public from the meeting during consideration of the following item of business in accordance with Section 100A of the Local Government Act 1972, as amended, on the grounds that it involves the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in Paragraph 12 of Part 4 of Schedule 12A to the Act.

The Committee resolved to exclude the Press and Public.

3. Application for a new premises licence: 1 Stop, 7 High Street, Chepstow, Monmouthshire, NP16 5LH

The Chairman welcomed the applicant and the applicant's agent to the meeting. Members of the Committee, attending Officers and two Objectors introduced themselves. The protocol for the meeting was explained.

The applicant confirmed receipt of the report and acknowledged that they would proceed with their agent as representation. The two objectors confirmed receipt of the report and acknowledged that they would proceed without legal representation.

The key issues and details were read out to the Committee by the Licensing Officer.

The Objectors explained their concerns about the application and questions were allowed.

MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

Minutes of the meeting of Licensing and Gambling Committee (Sub Committee) held at Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr USK on Friday, 10th October, 2025 at 10.00 am

The applicant's agent and applicant were given the opportunity to address the Committee. Following this, Members of the Committee put forward questions to the applicant and applicant's agent.

Following questions, Committee Members left the meeting to deliberate.

Upon re-commencement, the Chair advised that the Committee had considered the application and had resolved that the license was granted. The decision and rationale for the decision were explained in more detail as follows

Decision

- All of the requested Police Conditions to be imposed
- The sale of alcohol to cease at 10pm Monday to Sunday.

Rationale

- The Committee took into consideration the Applicant's trading history.
- On balance, the Committee felt the Applicant should be granted the licence
- The Applicant accepts that he has made mistakes and he has now undergone industry accredited training
- The Applicant understands the consequences of not complying with licensing legislation.

The meeting ended at 12.00 pm

Public Document Pack

MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

**Minutes of the meeting of Licensing and Gambling Committee held
at The Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr Usk on Friday, 21st November, 2025
at 10.00 am**

PRESENT: County Councillor Tudor Thomas (Chair)

County Councillors: Alistair Neill, Jackie Strong

OFFICERS IN ATTENDANCE:

Linda O'Gorman	Principal Licensing Officer
Emma Watkins	Licensing Officer
Julian Sanders	Solicitor
Richard Williams	Democratic Services Officer

APOLOGIES:

None received.

1. Declarations of Interest

None received.

2. Application for a New Premises Licence – Pugh's Garden Kitchen

We considered an application for a new premises licence under the Licensing Act 2003 for Pugh's Garden Kitchen, 7-9 Mill Street, Abergavenny, NP7 5HE for the following:

- Supply of Alcohol: Monday-Wednesday – 09:00 - 18:00 (on & off the Premises) Thursday-Saturday – 09:00 - 22:00 (on & off the Premises) Sunday – 10:00 - 16:30 (on & off the Premises).
- Open Hours (Standard timings): Monday-Wednesday – 08:00 - 18:00 Thursday-Saturday – 08:00 - 23:00 Sunday – 10:00 -17:00.

<https://www.youtube.com/live/9rhpHPidqCI?si=Pxtbin8Q0gywvWiG&t=164>

The Chair welcomed the applicants and the objectors' representative to the meeting and introduced Members of the Sub Committee and the attending Officers and explained the protocol for the meeting.

The applicants and the objector's representative confirmed receipt of the report, additional documentation and hearing procedure.

The applicants acknowledged that they would proceed without legal representation.

The key issues and details were read out to the Sub Committee.

MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

Minutes of the meeting of Licensing and Gambling Committee held at The Council Chamber, County Hall, The Rhadyr Usk on Friday, 21st November, 2025 at 10.00 am

The objectors' representative was then given the opportunity to address the Sub Committee, to put forward the objections to the application.

The applicants were then given the opportunity to address the Sub Committee, to put forward any relevant explanations.

Following this, Members of the Sub Committee put forward questions to the applicants and the objectors' representative and discussion ensued. The applicants and the objectors' representative were then given the opportunity to sum up.

Following questioning, the Sub Committee Members and the Monmouthshire County Council Solicitor left the meeting to deliberate and discuss the findings.

Upon re-commencement, the Chair and Monmouthshire Solicitor advised that the Sub Committee had made a unanimous decision to approve the application.

The Chair also confirmed that the applicant had accepted all the police conditions that were put forward by them following the private deliberations.

The following reasons were given by the Sub-Committee for the decision to approve the application:

- The Sub Committee did extend its deliberations to the issue of car parking to address the concerns that have been raised by the objectors. The Sub Committee noted that there are yellow lines along Mill Street and there is a car park opposite the applicants' premises. It also noted that there is a bus station opposite the premises to encourage public transport.
- The Sub Committee acknowledged the acceptance by the applicants to reduce the hours from 11.00pm to 10.00pm for the sale of alcohol on Thursday, Friday and Saturday.
- The Sub Committee concluded that this is a business that the Authority should be attracting to Abergavenny.
- The Sub Committee considered the measures taken by the business to mitigate the noise levels, including double glazing, insulation and sound proofing.

The meeting ended at 11.21 am.

MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL REPORT

SUBJECT:	Taxi and Private Hire Policy and Conditions 2026
DIRECTORATE:	Social Care, Safeguarding and Health
MEETING:	Taxi and Regulatory Committee
Date to be considered:	9th December 2025
DIVISION/WARDS AFFECTED:	All Wards

1. PURPOSE:

- 1.1 To consider proposed amendments to the Council's Taxi and Private Hire Policy and Conditions 2026, further to the recently completed consultation with the trade.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS:

- 2.1 Consider the responses following the consultation and the advice provided in 3.4 by Licensing.
- 2.2 Members approve the new policy and conditions to come into force on 1st January 2026, attached as Appendix A.

KEY ISSUES

- 3.1 At the Taxi and Regulatory Committee held on 16th September 2025, Members agreed for a consultation to take place on the revised Taxi and Private Hire Policy and Conditions 2026. Certain concerns were noted which warranted further consideration. In response to the concerns raised by Members, the following points have been addressed as summarised below –

Councillor Alistair Neill

Q1. Will we retrospectively check existing drivers against the new policy, when issued?

Q2. Do we continue to check suitability following grant of a licence?

1. The policy would have immediate effect on the date implemented by Monmouthshire County Council (MCC). Any licences granted before the amended policy takes effect would retain existing licence conditions. Any changes to licence conditions provided within the new policy would apply on grant/renewal of any licence after the date the new policy was implemented. Whilst the policy does include standard licence conditions within it, the policy and licence conditions are separate things. The policy is much wider than licence conditions and sets out how MCC consider applications, deals with complaints etc.
2. Following the grant of a licence, the licensing authority is still responsible for ensuring that drivers remain 'fit and proper'. Some of the measures that are taken consist of Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) checks on drivers every 6 months, and yearly for vehicle proprietors and operators. All complaints or information received are investigated, where relevant multi agency groups meet to discuss any safeguarding/safety issues. Regular spot checks on vehicles are conducted, which include working in partnership with Passenger Transport Unit, checking vehicles who carry out school contracts at schools. Operator bases are checked to ensure adequate booking details are in place

and compliance of conditions. Enforcement and inspections that have been conducted are all considered to assess if drivers remain 'fit and proper.'

Councillor Christopher Edwards

Q1. In relation to overseas criminal record checks or certificates of good conduct will the licensing section provide the risk assessment, or will it be the duty of the Committee?

Q2. Is the onus on the drivers to report medical changes during the licence period, what emphasis do we put on this requirement?

Q3. Questioned when suspensions would be relevant for use on NR3S?

Q4. CCTV how long will data be stored is there a maximum time.

1. Licence Officers would present all the evidence available and provide that to Committee for Members being the decision makers to risk assess the applicant should any documentation not be available.
2. The policy requires a licensed driver who is aware of a change in their medical condition that may affect driving to report this to the Licensing Section. Please refer to page 110, driver licence condition 19. If a driver failed to report the changes in their medical condition and retrospectively the Licensing Section found this matter out, they would be in breach of this condition. It would not look favourably for the driver, and the question would be raised whether the driver is still 'fit and proper' It may also result in the suspension/revocation of the licence if deemed appropriate.
3. Section 61 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 allows the licensing authority/committee to suspend a driver's licence for any reasonable cause. Where it is considered appropriate to suspend, driver details will be entered onto NR3S register but not the reasons for the suspension as that will be held by the Licensing Section. Suspensions may be given as a result of safeguarding, public safety or road safety etc.
4. The policy does not mandate the use of CCTV in vehicles, however the policy has been amended for anyone intending to install CCTV to comply with it as stated in Annex 13. The requirement to download data is also stated within this Annex. As this authority does not mandate all vehicles to have CCTV there is no requirement for the licensed vehicle owner to produce a download policy. Please refer to page 130 of the policy. The systems used override footage, the length of time the recordings are held is recommended in our policy to be at least 28 days. There is no maximum time as the system overrides previous data, over time. The key thing to remember is the recordings are securely recorded and encrypted therefore only accessible for legitimate reasons by the data controller as stipulated in the policy. The ICO oversee this and any concerns or complaints of data misuse are to be reported to the ICO.

Councillor Tony Easson

Q1. What are the recordings used for?

Q2. In the new policy under language proficiency, is Welsh language a requirement?

1. All recordings are securely recorded. The use of CCTV and recordings can improve driver and passenger safety in licensed vehicles by:
 - Deterring the occurrence of crime
 - Reducing the fear of crime
 - Assisting the police/local authority with investigations
 - Assisting insurance companies in investigating motor vehicle accidents.

Images should be captured at all times when the vehicle is in use when carrying passengers. Audio recordings may only be used when the driver or passenger activates the panic button/switch. An LED light will illuminate when audio recording is activated, this will be visible to the driver and passengers. This is compliant with ICO requirements who banned continuous audio recordings in public/passenger carrying vehicles.

2. The policy states 'English or Welsh' therefore there is no requirement to have both languages. In Wales if an applicant intends to apply for a licence through Welsh language or English both are acceptable. English proficiency, and if able Welsh too, is required for passenger communication and safeguarding purposes. For example, a passenger may request assistance, or a child may disclose a safeguarding concern to a driver and the driver must be able to understand the passenger to fulfil their duties to report safeguarding concerns. If a driver is struggling with the proficiency of the English Language when conducting the Torfaen Training testing, they would be offered English language classes/support separately by this training body.

Councillor Armand Watts

Q1. Do overseas checks apply to anyone who is not British?

Q2. What if there is no response from their Embassy, takes a long time or they fear contacting a Country they have fled and requested further clarification from Welsh Government?

1. To clarify the amendments to the overseas criminal record check apply to any applicants for a Hackney Carriage/Private Hire Vehicle drivers licence that have spent 6 months or more (whether continuously or in total), residing outside the United Kingdom while aged 18 or over. Therefore, this applies to British and non-British citizens.
2. Welsh Government has issued guidance, namely '[Taxi and private hire vehicles: licensing guidance](#)' It would not be appropriate or practical for the Welsh Government to provide specific guidance tailored to each Country. Each nation will consider what criminal records it holds and is willing to share or not, their handling of criminal records and the ability to share these may also change over time. The Welsh Government has included the following addition to the 'overseas criminal record check' of this guidance to assist local authorities:

"In the event that an applicant is not able to obtain a criminal record check or a certificate of good conduct, local authorities should risk assess the applicant taking into consideration the reason/s for not producing either of those documents; the length of time overseas; the length of time residing in the United Kingdom; and any additional information such as employment references."

This guidance was amended to assist applicants and local authorities as it was recognised that it is not always possible to obtain an overseas criminal record check or a certificate of good conduct. There are many reasons why an applicant may not be able to produce these documents. Section 51(1)(a) Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 states **a local authority may not grant a licence unless it is satisfied the person is 'fit and proper'**

All applicants are required to demonstrate they have the right to work in the United Kingdom, this is overseen by the Home Office and not to be determined by the local authority. One of the ways used to ensure the applicant is 'fit and proper' is a criminal record check. Any applicant residing in the UK will require

a DBS, but for some applicants, who may have resided in other countries, the overseas criminal record check or certificate of good conduct is a tool to help local authorities satisfy themselves the applicant is 'fit and proper' or not.

There may be a range of reasons why an applicant refuses or is unable to obtain an overseas criminal record check or certificate of good conduct. The guidance issued by Welsh Government suggests in such circumstances, the local authority should risk assess the applicant, particularly considering **the reason/s for not producing either of those documents; the length of time overseas; the length of time residing in the United Kingdom; and any additional information such as employment references.** Each application should be considered on its own merit, but these factors should assist a local authority when considering if the applicant is 'fit and proper' or not to be granted a licence. This guidance has been replicated in MCC' proposed Taxi and Private Hire Policy and Conditions 2026.

Councillor Jane Lucas

Q1. Questioned when forward facing cameras would be applicable?

Q2. Audio in use or not and how will passengers know?

Q3. Use of interpreters at Committee?

1. To clarify the difference between the two types of systems is referenced at the start of the new Dashcam guidance. Dashcams are external facing images only. CCTV is inward facing images
2. CCTV images may switch to sound if panic button is pressed. If CCTV is in operation signage will be placed on the vehicle stating this.
3. It was explained in Committee that dependent upon each case, it will be decided if an interpreter is required. It was recognised that having language proficiency to be able to converse with passengers may not be the same for someone in a more formal setting at Committee.

Councillor Jayne McKenna

Q1. Questioned gap in medical from initial medical to age 45?

Q2. Questioned the testing of vehicles licensed by other local authorities?

1. The DVLA set the age of group 2 medical checks for HGV and PSV drivers at the age of 45, the Welsh Government currently recommend matching this as the DVLA are the experts overseeing group 2 medical standards.
2. Monmouthshire's policy states vehicles between 1 years old and under 5 years will be tested annually. Vehicles over 5 years and under 10 years will be tested every 6 months and vehicles over 10 years will be every 4 months. Monmouthshire works closely with Gwent Licensing Partners. Welsh Government are also currently working towards an all Wales national standards to create fairness for drivers and reach consistent safety checks throughout Wales.

3.2 Consultation on the Taxi and Private Hire Policy and Conditions 2026 (attached to this report as Appendix A) took place between 22nd September – 31st October 2025.

3.3 The Licensing Section has received three responses to the policy from members of the taxi trade, which is attached as Appendix B.

- 3.4 Licensing's advice in relation to the consultation responses is as follows. For ease of reference, the titles and numberings relates to those used by the respondents;

Response 1

1. Safeguarding and Criminal History Verification

- 1.1 The policy does not exempt overseas checks. This policy states the process of measures that need to be taken if unable to get such a check, please refer to item 2 of the response given to Councillor Armand Watts above.
- 1.2 All drivers are required to carry out an Enhanced DBS check, the overseas check will be required if a person have spent 6 months or more (whether continuously or in total), residing outside the United Kingdom while aged 18 or over. There are no exemptions to an Enhanced DBS check.
- 1.3 All drivers conduct safeguarding training with refresher training upon renewal. No exemptions are given regarding this safeguarding training. Once licensed drivers are monitored. Please refer to item 2 of the response given to Councillor Alistair Neill above.
- 1.4 The reasons why English is essential please refer to item 2 of the response given to Councillor Tony Easson above. Other comments are not pertinent to the consultation of the policy and is instead a separate matter that is currently being investigated with the licensing officers and the individual licence holder.

2. CCTV – Technological Neutrality

The policy does not state what technology should be used for a CCTV system. It does request that whatever technology is used it is windows compatible. This is to enable a local authority to view a download/footage upon a request.

3. Roof Sign – Submitted below.

4. Data Protection – Operator Responsibilities.

It is the responsibly of vehicle proprietors to comply with the UK General Data Protection Regulations. It is the Information Commissioners Office (ICO) who will assess the different operating modes of a company on their own merit. The ICO provide a [data protection fee self assessment](#) The ICO will check if an individual company should pay a fee and register with them. As the ICO is carrying out the data protection assessment it is not a matter for local authorities to check this. The ICO is an independent regulator. The policy provides guidance on this.

5. Fare Policy

This issue falls outside the scope of the policy change implementation and will be addressed as a separate request.

Formal objection: proposed rooflight clause

Section 47 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 states
47Licensing of hackney carriages.

(1)A district council may attach to the grant of a licence of a hackney carriage under the Act of 1847 such conditions as the district council may consider reasonably necessary.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing subsection, a district council may require any hackney carriage licensed by them under the Act of 1847 to be of such design or appearance or bear such distinguishing marks as shall clearly identify it as a hackney carriage.

(3) Any person aggrieved by any conditions attached to such a licence may appeal to a magistrates' court.

The change to the policy requests the following

The rooflight must be illuminated (glow when dark) whenever the driver is available for immediate hire within the Council area. The rooflight shall display static (not scrolling) legible wording, namely "Taksi" face-forwards and "Taxi" rear-facing, other wording or phone numbers are prohibited on this rooflight. The wording must be a minimum of 6cm in height and 20cm in length. The vehicle taxi meter must be connected to the rooflight at all times, with the rooflight not illuminated when the vehicle is hired.

The policy proposal considers this reasonably necessary. The wording being static and of a minimum font will ensure a person can instantly recognise they are hailing and/or boarding a taxi. The request to not having any other wording is again to have an instant recognition that it is a taxi and to not get distracted by any other information on the roof light. Other local authorities have insisted on colour coded taxis upon use of Section 47 of the Act. This is not requested in changes to the policy but instead request a more formal display of the roof light.

Introduction and Immediate Effect

The requirement to not have a scrolling roof light is for reasons given in the paragraph above. It is to prevent any forms of advertisement of company or other messages before recognition it is a taxi.

If the policy is adopted to come into effect on 1st January 2026: Those vehicles currently licensed will retain the conditions they were issued with at that time. All new or renewal applications after the 1st January 2026 will be issued a licence subject to the new policy. As such, there is no grandfather rights. Each application is classed as a fresh application be it new or renewal.

Legitimate expectation and reliance

The request to remove advertisement on the roof sign and to restrict it to no other wording than Taksi/Taxi is for reasons given above. The vehicle owners are still able to advertise on the vehicle itself their company details as there is no change to Annex 16 of the policy.

Ultra Vires and absence of statutory wording

There is no ultra vires as we are legally able to make changes in accordance with Section 47 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 as stated above. The layout, wording size and restriction to the use of the words Taksi/Taxi only is to prevent advertisement and the word Taksi/Taxi to be of such a size so small that it is not instantly recognizable.

Procedural fairness and consultation defects

The consultation has been carried out for this policy change during the period 22nd September – 31st October 2025. All licence holders were notified if proposed changes along with information being placed on the website. It will not be an instant change. It will however affect all new and renewal application received after 1st January 2026 should the policy be adopted.

Proportionality and economic impact

The proposal is considered proportionate as it deals with the roof sign only and does not require vehicles to be changed to taxi style vehicles or to be colour coded. It would be up to individual businesses if they chose to be licence holders within the County as that would be their individual choice and business needs.

Arbitrary and Retrospective Effect

The policy proposal is not to penalise historic licence holders. The proposal to improve the recognition by means of an improved roof sign which is clear and indicates it is a taxi at all times when being hailed/used. This will assist in public safety as users will instantly recognise it is a licensed taxi.

Technical and operational superiority of digital signage

The wording of Taxis/Taxi will remain in place at all times so will always be recognisable as a taxi. The roof light will not be illuminated if containing passengers and is hired. The illumination of the roof light does not detract that it is a taxi.

Conclusion

The reason for the change is as stated above.

Response 2

Page 33 of the policy states;
Roof-mounted signs on Private Hire vehicles are not seen as best practice even if they indicate 'pre-booked only'. This because as any roof-mounted sign is liable to create confusion with a Hackney Carriage which also has a roof mounted sign. This has been retained from the current policy to the proposed policy. As such we have not permitted the use of roof signs for private hire vehicles and the comments made will be addressed separately. Further guidance on private hire vehicle roof sign can be seen in [Section 64 of the Transport Act 1980](#)

Response 3

The proposed changes are in red and has to go as a complete document in order for the changes to be relevant to the licences it is affecting. All licensed drivers have to abide by the policy and are aware of this. The policy is in sections

pertinent to the form of licence. With some licence holders operating all forms of the licences so essential aware of each element required of them.

- 3.5 The current Taxi and Private Hire Policy and Conditions was adopted by Monmouthshire on 1st April 2023. The [Department for Transport \(DfT\) Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Standards](#) was published in July 2020. The [Dft also published best practice standards for England](#) in November 2023. However, the DfT standards have effect in Wales even though responsibility for taxi and private hire vehicle policy has been devolved to the Welsh Government. Should the Welsh Government introduce legislation to regulate on these matters, the DfT standards would cease to apply. As a result Wales follows the vehicle standards issued by Dft and referral is also made to the best practice standards.
- 3.6 Monmouthshire County Council and all other licensing authorities in the UK will be expected to meet the minimum requirements of the DfT Statutory & Best Practice for taxi and private hire licensing, or explain why they do not.
- 3.7 The Welsh Government published the [Taxi and private hire vehicles guidance](#) in March 2021, which is constantly being updated the most recent being May 2025. The recommendations form the basis for further development by Welsh Government into national standards. Welsh Government within this guidance updated the CCTV policies and looked at overseas criminal record checks for over 18 year olds.
- 3.8 Since the adoption of the current Taxi and Private Hire Policy and Conditions in 2023 the Institute of Licensing has updated the determining factors in [assessing the suitability of applicants and licensees in the hackney carriage and private hire industry in 2024](#).
- 3.9 Monmouthshire's Policy is subject to a review every 5 years or can be subject to interim reviews should the need arises. Due to changes above, in particular the suitability test in assessing if a person is fit and proper to hold a licence, such an interim review is recommended. The review will increase public safety, consistency of standards across Wales, harmonised enforcement, increased accessibility of vehicles and better standards of customer service. It is recommended the policy be subject to consultation.
- 3.10 A review of the policy was conducted with Licensing Officers of Monmouthshire, Torfaen, Caerphilly, Blaenau Gwent and Newport and Welsh Government.
- 3.11 The revision of the policy (attached as Appendix A) is highlighted in red, which includes the following:

- The Institute of Licensing guidance on determining the suitability of hackney carriage and private hire applicants and licence holders
- Overseas criminal record checks
- Medical changes – Drivers to be able to use those registered with the General Medical Council who has access to NHS Summary Medical Records, with the vision section being able to use an optician/optometrist registered with the General Optical Council.
- Equality changes as result of the Taxis and Private Hire Vehicles (Disabled Persons) Act 2022.
- National Register for Revocations and Refusals to now include Suspensions, where appropriate.
- Changes to roof lights to ensure clarity and safety in recognising a licensed vehicle.
- An update of the CCTV and Dashcam policy.

4 REASONS

- 4.1 The report highlights the requirement to amend Monmouthshire County Council's existing Taxi and Private Hire Policy and Conditions. These changes form the basis for further development by Welsh Government into national standards.

5. RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS:

- 5.1 All Licensing fees and charges are recovered on a cost recovery basis.

6. WELLBEING AND FUTURE GENERATIONS IMPLICATIONS:

- 6.1 The 'Integrated Impact Assessment Document ' is attached as Appendix C.

7. CONSULTEES:

Newport City Council, Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council, Torfaen County Borough Council, Caerphilly County Borough Council and Welsh Government. Those licensed under the Hackney Carriage Private Hire licensing regime (three response received).

8. BACKGROUND PAPERS:

[Institute of Licensing Guidance on determining the suitability of applicants and licensees in the hackney carriage and private hire industry 2024](#)

[The Department for Transport "Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Licensing Best Practice Guidance" Authorities in England \(November 2023\)](#)

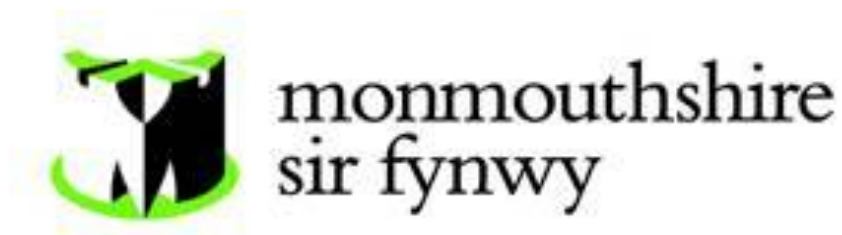
[The Department for Transport "Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Standards" July 2020](#)

[Welsh Government – "Taxi and private hire vehicles: Licensing Guidance" March 2021](#)

9. AUTHOR:

Linda O'Gorman Principal Licensing Officer

CONTACT DETAILS: Tel: 01633 644214
Email: lindaogorman@monmouthshire.gov.uk



Monmouthshire County Council's Taxi and Private Hire Licensing Policy 2026

1 XXXX 2026

Mae'r ddogfen hwn hefyd ar gael yn Gymraeg / This document is also available in Welsh

Further information can be obtained from:

Licensing Section

Monmouthshire County Council

County Hall

The Rhadyr

Usk

NP15 1GA

Tel: 01873 735420

Email: licensing@monmouthshire.gov.uk

Website: www.monmouthshire.gov.uk/licensing

Monmouthshire County Council

Taxi and Private Hire Policy

Contents

Table of Contents

Introduction	7
Application of the Policy:	7
Policy Aims & Objectives.....	8
Licensing process and delegation of functions	9
Departure from Policy.....	9
Licence Fees	10
Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Driver Licences	11
Licence requirements.....	11
Licence Duration	11
Application Process.....	11
Fitness and Propriety	11
DBS check.....	12
Overseas criminal record check	13
Driving Experience & Standards.....	14
Medical checks.....	14
Equality Act Duties	15
Assistance Dogs.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Equality Act Medical Exemption policy.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Topographical Knowledge & Licensing Conditions (Driver Knowledge Tests) Policy	17
Driving Proficiency and Qualifications	18
Safeguarding training.....	18
Disability Awareness	19
Language Proficiency	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Right to work check	20
Mandatory tax checks.....	21
Driver Conduct	21

Driver Dress Code	21
Private Hire Driver.....	21
Hackney Carriage Byelaws	21
National register for hackney carriage and private hire licence revocations and refusals (NR3S).....	22
Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Vehicles	24
Application process.....	24
Proprietor Fitness & Propriety	24
DBS Check	25
Overseas Criminal Record Check	25
General Vehicle Construction	26
Modifications/additional equipment.....	26
Vehicle specification	26
Vehicle Licence Conditions	27
Licence Duration	27
Vehicle Age.....	27
Vehicle Emissions / Environmental Policy	27
Vehicle Testing & Vehicle Testing Frequency	28
Insurance.....	29
V5 Registration Certificate	29
Accident Reporting	30
Fares.....	30
Taximeters.....	31
Closed Circuit Television Cameras (CCTV)	32
Dashcam.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Lost Property.....	32
Livery & Signage.....	33
Advertising	33
Card Payments	34
Accessibility.....	34
Hackney Carriage Vehicle Licence Conditions	35
Horse Drawn Carriages (Hackney Carriage Only).....	35
Private Hire vehicle Licence Conditions	35
Executive Hire (Private Hire Only).....	36
Novelty/Special Event Private Hire Vehicles Including Limousines	36
Additional provisions for Hackney Carriages only:	37
Quantity Restrictions	37

Taxi Ranks (legally referred to as Hackney Carriage stands)	37
Private Hire Operators	38
Application process	38
Licence Duration	38
Responsibilities and Fitness/Propriety of the Operator	38
DBS Check	39
Overseas Criminal Record Check	40
Licence Condition.....	40
General Compliance & Enforcement	41
Licence Holder Self-Reporting.....	42
Disciplinary Procedure	42
Penalty Points Scheme.....	43
Appeals.....	43
Working in Partnership	44
Service Requests & Complaints	44
Cross Border Enforcement.....	44
Annex 1	46
Driver Application Procedure/guidance	46
Annex 2	46
Institute of Licensing's 'Guidance on determining the suitability of applicants and licensees in the hackney and private hire trades' April 2018.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Table of delegation	94
Annex 3	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Taxi and private hire vehicles: Equality Act medical exemption policy	47
Annex 4	102
Right to Work guidance	102
Annex 5	103
Hackney Carriage/Private Hire Driver Code of Conduct.	103
Annex 6.	107
Hackney Carriage/Private Hire Driver Dress Code.....	107
Annex 7	108
Private Hire Driver Conditions.....	108
Annex 8	111
Hackney Carriage Byelaws	111
Annex 9.	115
Vehicle Application Process	115

Annex 10 HC Vehicle Specification and HC Licence Conditions	116
Hackney Carriage Vehicle Conditions	116
Hackney Carriage Vehicle Licence Conditions	116
Specification	116
Type of Vehicle	117
PLATE, SIGNS, ADVERTISING, AND LIVERY	117
CHANGE OF CIRCUMSTANCES	117
RETURN OF PLATE	118
INSURANCE	118
SEATING PLAN & LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT	118
ALTERATION OF VEHICLE	119
TINTED WINDOWS	119
VEHICLE TESTS	119
VEHICLE EQUIPMENT	120
ADVERTISING	120
AUDIO, VIDEO & RECORDING SYSTEMS	120
NO SMOKING IN VEHICLE	120
METERS AND FARES	120
LOST PROPERTY	121
Annex 11 PH Vehicle Specification and PH Licence Conditions	122
PRIVATE HIRE VEHICLE LICENCE CONDITIONS	122
SPECIFICATION	122
PLATES, SIGNS, ADVERTISING AND LIVERY	123
CHANGE OF CIRCUMSTANCES	123
RETURN OF PLATE	124
INSURANCE	124
SEATING PLAN AND LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT	124
ALTERATION OF VEHICLE	125
TINTED WINDOWS	125
VEHICLE TESTS	125
VEHICLE EQUIPMENT	125
AUDIO, VIDEO OR SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS	126
NO SMOKING IN VEHICLES	126
METERS AND FARES	126
LOST PROPERTY	126
Annex 12.	128

Table of Hackney Carriage Fares.....	128
Annex 13.	129
CCTV Policy.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Annex 14.	129
Dashcam Policy	149
Annex 15.	151
Vehicle Livery Policy.....	151
Annex 16.	153
Vehicle Advertising Policy	153
Annex 17	154
Horse Drawn Carriages (Hackney Carriage Only).....	154
Annex 18	157
Tuk Tuks, Electric and Cycle Rickshaws (pedicabs)	157
Annex 19.	160
Limousine Licensing policy.....	160
Annex 20.	161
Novelty/Special Event Vehicle Licensing Policy	161
Contract Vehicles	161
Policy On Special Event Vehicle: Including Limousines, Wheelchair & Prestige Type Vehicles	161
Limousine Conditions.....	162
Prestige Type Vehicles Conditions	163
Annex 21.	165
Private Hire Operator Application process	165
Annex 22	166
Private Hire Operator Licence Conditions	166
Annex 23	173
Penalty Points Scheme.....	173

Introduction

Taxi and Private Hire Vehicles (PHVs) are a vital form of public transport. They deliver a practical direct transport solution and provide an essential service to; people living in rural communities where other forms of public transport may be insufficient, the night-time economy, passengers with disabilities, and have an important role in facilitating social inclusion.

It is important that hackney carriage and private hire vehicles meet regulatory standards and are able to convey passengers safely and comfortably, ensuring that the customer experience is a positive one.

This policy and related procedures will advise applicants of the standards and requirements that must be met and guide the Council in the way it carries out its licensing functions. **This policy will be reviewed every 5 years but may be subject to interim reviews should the need arise.**

Application of the Policy:

Monmouthshire County Council is the Licensing Authority under the Local Government Miscellaneous Provisions Act 1976 (as amended) and the Town and Police Clauses Act 1847. It has the duty to carry out its licensing functions in respect of:

- Hackney Carriage Vehicle Licences
- Hackney Carriage Drivers Licences
- Private Hire Vehicle Licences
- Private Hire Drivers Licences
- Private Hire Operator Licences

This Policy will apply to the licence types listed above. Throughout this Policy any reference to the following general terms means:

- 'driver' - refers to a hackney carriage or private hire driver
- 'vehicle' –refers to a hackney carriage or private hire vehicle
- 'taxi' -refers to a hackney carriage
- 'PHV' refers to a private hire vehicle
- 'operator' –refers to a private hire operator
- 'proprietor' –refers to owner of a hackney carriage or private hire vehicle
- 'Licence holder' refers to the holder of a hackney carriage/private hire drivers' licence, a hackney carriage or private hire vehicle licence, or a private hire operator's licence.

- 'The council' means Monmouthshire County Council
- 'Authorised Council Officer' means any officer of the Council authorised under the Council's Scheme of Delegation as contained in the Constitution
- Licence plate' or 'the 'plate' means the vehicle licence plate issued to all vehicles and required to be displayed externally at the rear of all licensed vehicles, except if the vehicle is exempt
- The Committee' means the **Taxi** & Regulatory Committee of the Council

In undertaking its licensing function, the Licensing Authority will have regard to the following legislation:

- [Town and Police Clauses Act 1847](#)
- [Local Government \(Miscellaneous Provisions\) Act 1976,](#)
- [Transport Act 1985](#)
- [The Road Vehicles Lighting Regulations 1989](#)
- [Environmental Protection Act 1990](#)
- [Health Act 2006](#)
- [The Smoke-free \(Premises and Enforcement\) Regulations 2006](#)
- [The Smoke-free \(Vehicle Operators and Penalty Notices\) Regulations 2007](#)
- [The Equality Act 2010](#)
- [Taxi and Private Hire Vehicles \(Disabled Persons\) Act 2022](#)
- [Crime and Disorder Act 1998](#)
- [Data Protection Act 2018](#)
- [Immigration Act 2016](#)
- [Human Rights Act 1998](#)
- [The Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 \(Exceptions\) \(Amendment\) Order 2002](#)
- [Wellbeing of Future Generations \(Wales\) Act 2015](#)

Consideration has been given to other relevant legislation and guidance, including:

- [Guidance on the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 \(Published March 2014\)](#)
- [Disclosure and Barring Service \(DBS\)](#)
- [Guidance on Eligibility Regulators Code 2014](#)
- [Institute of Licensing Guidance on determining the suitability of applicants and licensees in the hackney carriage and private hire industry 2024](#)
- [The Department for Transport "Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Licensing Best Practice Guidance" Authorities in England \(November 2023\)](#)
- [The Department for Transport "Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Standards" July 2020](#)
- [Welsh Government – "Taxi and private hire vehicles: Licensing Guidance" March 2021](#)

Policy Aims & Objectives

The overall aim of hackney carriage and private hire licensing is to protect the public and promote public safety.

Taxi and PHV licensing are a devolved function in Wales. In the Welsh Government: [“Taxi and private hire vehicles: Licensing Guidance”](#), Welsh Government has the following aim as part of their vision statement:

‘Our aim is to update Wales’s taxi and PHV licensing system to make it fit for a modern Wales. We want to create one consistent standard applied across Wales that promotes safety, contributes to a cleaner environment, improves the customer experience, and is accessible by all.

Monmouthshire County Council agrees with this vision and will work towards the aim and the following four objectives:

- **Safety** – Operators, vehicles and drivers will be safe and suitable for licensing
- **Environment** – licensed vehicles should contribute to targets for a cleaner environment
- **Equality** – All passengers should have access to a suitable vehicle. Driver and operators should provide a service that fits customer needs
- **Customer Experience** – All customer should experience a good standard of taxi/PHV service.

In promoting these licensing aims and objectives, the Council will expect to see licence holders and applicants continuously demonstrate that they meet or exceed the standards set by the Council as set out in this policy.

Licensing process and delegation of functions

The Council’s Constitution details who is responsible for making decisions on matters relating to taxi licensing.

The Council operates a scheme of delegation where certain powers are delegated to Authorised Officers and Elected Members who sit on the **Taxi** & Regulatory Committee. A copy of the Constitution which contains the scheme of delegation is available on the Council’s website or upon request. A table of delegation regarding if an applicant or Licence holder is “fit and proper” can be found in Annex 2.

Departure from Policy

In exercising its discretion in carrying out its functions, the Licensing Authority will have regard to this Policy and the objectives set out therein.

Where it is necessary for the Licensing Authority to depart significantly from this Policy, clear and substantive reasons for doing so will be given including any statutory guidance issued by the government.

Licence Fees

Licence fees will be set in order for the Licensing Authority to recover the costs associated with the administration, issue and enforcement of each licensing regime, so far as is permissible by statute. The fees will be reviewed periodically, and any surplus or deficit will be taken into account the next time the fees are set.

The current licence fees can be viewed on the Council's website

www.monmouthshire.gov.uk/licensing/taxi-licence

Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Driver Licences

Licence requirements

Any person who drives a hackney carriage or private hire vehicle must hold the appropriate licence.

Hackney carriage vehicle driver's licences are issued in accordance with section 46 of the Town Police Clauses Act 1847.

Private hire vehicle driver's licences are issued in accordance with section 51 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976.

Monmouthshire County Council will issue a "Dual Licence" to all drivers allowing them to legally drive both Monmouthshire County Council Hackney Carriage & Private Hire Vehicles.

Any reference to 'driver's licence' in this section will refer to both hackney carriage and private hire driver's licences.

The Licensing Authority will issue a driver's licence to applicants that are considered to be 'fit and proper' to hold a licence, and this will permit the driving of both hackney carriage and private hire vehicles.

Licence Duration

Driver licences will be granted for a period of 3 years; however the Licensing Authority does have the discretion to issue a licence for a shorter duration when it is considered to be appropriate in the circumstances of the individual case, or at the request of the applicant.

Application Process

The application procedure and guidance for obtaining a hackney carriage/private hire driver's licence is detailed in **Annex 1**.

Fitness and Propriety

The purpose of the following pre-requisites of licensing is to assist the Licensing Authority in determining whether an applicant/driver is a 'fit and proper' person to hold a licence, or to continue to hold a licence.

In the absence of a legal definition of 'fit and proper' the Licensing Authority will use the following test:

Without any prejudice, and based on the information before you, would you allow a person for whom you care, regardless of their condition, to travel alone in a vehicle driven by this person at any time of day or night.

In order to further assist in understanding the interpretation of this definition, the Licensing Authority will be considering issues that assist them in determining whether or not applicants are safe drivers with good driving records, are mentally and physically fit, are honest, and that they are persons who would not take advantage of their position to abuse, assault or defraud members of the public.

When assessing the fitness of an applicant to hold a driver's licence, the Licensing Authority will consider the applicants criminal history as a whole, together with all other relevant evidence, information and intelligence including their history (e.g. complaints and commendations from the public, compliance with licence conditions and willingness to co-operate with licensing officers) whilst holding a licence from the Licensing Authority or any other authority. Particular attention will be given to patterns of behaviour, irrespective of the timescale over which they have occurred, both in terms of proven criminal offences and other behaviour/conduct that may indicate the safety and welfare of the public may be at risk from the applicant.

It must also be recognised that the Licensing Authority will consider all criminal history, behavior and conduct irrespective of whether the specific history, behavior or conduct occurred whilst applicants were directly engaged in hackney carriage or private hire licensed work at the time or whether they occurred during the applicants' own personal time. The Licensing Authority considers an individual who has a propensity to commit offences and/or demonstrate unacceptable conduct whilst not engaged in hackney carriage or private hire work to be equally as serious as offences and/or unacceptable conduct committed whilst engaged in hackney carriage or private hire work.

The Licensing Authority takes into account significantly those drivers may carry vulnerable members of the public such as elderly persons, unaccompanied children, disabled persons, lone women, foreign visitors and persons who are incapacitated from alcohol or other substances.

In order to assess the suitability of applicants and licence holders the licensing authority will have regard to the Institute of Licensing's '[Guidance on determining the suitability of applicants and licensees in the hackney carriage and private hire industry 2024](#)'.

The guidance is detailed in **Annex 2**, alongside Council Table of Delegation.

DBS check

In order to satisfy the authority that they are a 'fit and proper' person, all applicants for the role of hackney carriage or private hire vehicle (PHV) driver will undergo an

Enhanced Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) check, which includes a check of the children and adult barred lists. For licensed drivers this check will be repeated every 6 months.

All applicants/licence holders are strongly recommended sign up to the DBS Update Service and maintain their subscription for the duration of their licence. The licence holder must give permission for the Licensing Authority to undertake checks of their DBS status. Failure to provide DBS information every 6 months will result in the Licensing Authority suspending a driver licence until such time the information is provided or is accessed.

Drivers wishing to submit a DBS every six months rather than use the “DBS update service” will be required to take personal responsibility to ensure the DBS is completed and issued to the Authority before the 6 months check is due. Failure may result in the Drivers Licence being suspended until such time a DBS is completed and returned to the Authority. As such the Licensing Authority strongly advise drivers to use the “DBS Update Service.”

It should be noted that the Authority may not facilitate portability of DBS checks from one Public Body to another.

Drivers that fail to keep up-to-date payments of the DBS update service, will be suspended till such time a DBS is supplied to the Licensing Authority.

Disclosure and Barring Service certificates will only be accepted if the disclosure is dated within one calendar month prior to the application. To assist in assessing the suitability of applicants and licence holders the licensing authority will have regard to the Institute of Licensing’s [‘Guidance on determining the suitability of applicants and licensees in the hackney carriage and private hire industry 2024’](#).

It should be noted that individuals that appear on either barred list will routinely have their application refused, unless there are exceptional circumstances in which the licensing authority considers that, on the balance of probabilities, the individual is ‘fit and proper’.

Overseas criminal record check

All applicants for a hackney carriage or PHV drivers licence that have spent 6 months or more (whether continuously or in total), residing outside the United Kingdom while aged 18 or over will need to provide the licensing authority with a criminal record check from the country / countries visited covering the period that the applicant was overseas.

The applicant will be required to cover any financial costs of such checks.

For those countries for which checks are not available, the Licensing authority will require a certificate of good conduct authenticated by the relevant embassy. The certificate must be authenticated, translated and sealed by the Embassy or High Commission. Information regarding certificates of good conduct or similar documents from a number of countries is available on [GOV.UK Criminal records checks for overseas applicants](#).

In the event that an applicant is not able to obtain a criminal record check or a certificate of good conduct, local authorities should risk assess the applicant, taking into consideration the reason/s for not producing either of those documents; the length of time overseas; the length of time residing in the United Kingdom; and any additional information such as employment references.

Certificates of Good Conduct which are in a language other than English will be translated into English at the applicant's expense by an independent translation service and the translation must be verified.

Driving Experience & Standards

All applicants must have at least one year's driving experience i.e. they must have held a full UK driving licence, a driving licence issued by a member state of the European Union or other "exchangeable licence" as defined in the Road Traffic Act 1988 for at least one year prior to the date of application.

At the time of application, all applicants must have held a UK driving licence for Category B vehicles for 12 months. Details on ways to convert a foreign driving licence to a UK driving licence can be found at: <https://www.gov.uk/exchange-foreign-driving-licence>

To ensure that applicant's driving standard is suitable, the Licensing Authority will undertake a check of the status of the applicant's DVLA driver's licence to view the applicant's driving history. This check will take place prior to first licence, prior to renewal of a driver's licence and at any time considered necessary by the Licensing Authority.

Medical checks

The licensing authority recognises that licensed drivers should have more stringent medical standards than those applicable to normal car drivers because they carry members of the public who have expectations of a safe journey; they are on the road for longer hours than most car drivers; and they may have to assist disabled passengers and handle luggage. Therefore, all applicants for a hackney carriage/private hire driver's licence are required to meet the DVLA Group 2 medical standards of fitness to drive.

The medical must be completed by a Medical Practitioner registered by the UK General Medical Council (the vision section may be completed by an optician/ Optometrist registered by the General Optical Council (GOC)).

The medical practitioner must assess the applicant in person and consider the applicants NHS Summary Medical Records before completing the certificate. If the medical practitioner is unable to complete the declaration, the medical practitioner may require further examination or referrals to specialists before completing the certificate.

The licensing authority may direct any licence holder to supply satisfactory evidence in the form of a medical certificate, stating the licence holder meets the required Group 2 standards, should their medical fitness be called into question **during the duration of the licence**.

Any applicant for the granting or renewal of a licence who is unable to satisfy the licensing authority that they meet the required medical standard shall not have a licence granted to them, or the licence shall not be renewed, or shall be revoked.

The requirement for applicants/licensed drivers to complete a medical examination is as follows:

- Upon application, every 5 years between the ages of 45 and 65
- Every year when the driver is aged 65 years or over
- Or anytime as required by the licensing authority or the medical practitioner.

The medical form is valid for 4 months from the date the **medical practitioner completes the medical certificate**.

All licence holders are required to inform the licensing authority of any illness or condition that affects their ability to drive.

All costs associated with obtaining the relevant medical certificate are to be met by the applicant/licence holder.

Equality Act Duties

The Equality Act 2010 places a number of legal duties on licensed drivers when transporting passengers with disabilities.

Wheelchairs

The Equality Act 2010 as amended by the **Taxis and Private Hire Vehicles (Disabled Persons) Act 2022** places duties on both licensed Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Vehicle Drivers who operate Wheelchair Accessible Vehicles to carry passengers in a wheelchair and provide assistance to ensure safety and reasonable comfort, and to do so without any additional charge.

The types of assistance that may be required include:

- If the passenger wishes to remain in the wheelchair, the driver must help the passenger to get in and out of the vehicle and secure the wheelchair in accordance with the vehicle specification.
- If the passenger wants to transfer to a seat, the driver must help him or her to get out of the wheelchair and into a seat and back into the wheelchair; the driver must also load the wheelchair into the vehicle together with any luggage.

- If the person has any mobility aids, to carry those mobility aids.
- The driver must take such steps that are reasonable to ensure that the passenger is carried in safety and reasonable comfort.

A driver who fails to comply with any of the above duties without valid defence will commit a criminal offence and may be fined up to £1,000 for each offence on conviction. Offences may also lead to revocation or suspension of taxi licences.

A 'reference wheelchair' is defined in statute as having the following dimensions:
Length: 1200mm (approx. 48") including footplates Width: 700mm (28") Total seated height: 1350mm (54") Height of footrest: 150mm (6")

It is anticipated that the above dimensions for a reference wheelchair will cover the majority of manual wheelchairs – however, we recognise that some wheelchairs with specialist functionality, or motorised wheelchairs and mobility scooters, may exceed these dimensions and may not be able to be loaded and carried safely in all designated taxis. In such cases, drivers will be expected to assess whether the passenger can be safely carried in their vehicle, to carry the passenger if their safety and reasonable comfort can be assured, or to assist them in locating a suitable alternative vehicle otherwise, where this is practicable. Such circumstances may constitute a defence to an offence mentioned above.

In all cases, we expect drivers to treat passengers with respect and sensitivity, and to provide a clear explanation to the passenger as to why they have not been able to convey them.

Assistance Dogs

The Equality Act 2010 places duties on both licensed Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Vehicle Drivers to carry guide, hearing and other assistance dogs accompanying disabled people, and to do so without additional charge.

These duties apply equally to dogs provided by UK charities affiliated with Assistance Dogs UK, equivalent overseas organisations, or assistance dogs which have been trained by their owners; and regardless of whether the dog is wearing a recognisable harness or jacket, or subject to formal certification. Where a prospective passenger informs a driver that a dog, they wish to travel with is an assistance dog, this should be accepted at face value.

Assistance dogs are trained to ride with their owner in the main passenger compartment of a vehicle, usually lying at their feet, and the owner will instruct their dog to enter and exit the vehicle. Passengers with assistance dogs should be asked if they have any preference over which seat, they sit in the vehicle – some may prefer to sit in the front passenger seat of a saloon vehicle, as the larger foot well can offer more space for the dog to sit in. Drivers should be prepared to provide any other reasonable assistance requested by the passenger; however, it is unlikely that assistance dogs will require assistance in entering or exiting most vehicles beyond opening the passenger door. Drivers **must allow the assistance dog to remain with the passenger.**

Assistance dogs are bred and selected for their calm nature and receive substantial specialist training before beginning their roles. They are subject to regular grooming and veterinary health checks. While we recognise that a number of drivers who are not experienced with dogs may feel uneasy at being in such close proximity to one, this does not constitute valid grounds for refusing to carry a passenger with an assistance dog. Similarly, religious beliefs also do not provide grounds for refusing to carry assistance dogs in taxis and private hire vehicles, nor other legal requirements under UK law.

Equality Act Medical Exemption Policy

In order to improve compliance with the requirements of the Equality Act, and to support drivers that have genuine medical conditions that prevent them from fully undertaking the duties under the Act described above, the Council has adopted the **Taxi and private hire vehicles: Equality Act medical exemption policy** detailed in **Annex 3**.

Topographical Knowledge & Licensing Conditions (Driver Knowledge Tests) Policy

Hackney Carriage drivers need a good working knowledge of the area for which they are licensed, because vehicles can be hired immediately, directly with the driver, at Hackney Carriage stands or on the street. In order to maintain the high standards expected of drivers, a licence to drive a Hackney Carriage or Private Hire vehicle will not be granted unless the Licensing Authority is satisfied that the applicant is a fit and proper person. In this context, the ability to find destinations and read maps is seen as fundamental in providing a quality service for passengers.

In order to determine such fitness, applicants will be required to undertake a test, with a training provider approved by the Licensing Authority, as to their knowledge of:

- Basic English **or Welsh**
- Basic numeracy
- Verbal communication and comprehension test
- Locations of specific places within Monmouthshire.
- Hackney Carriage drivers are tested on specific routes without the aid of a map or Sat Nav.
- Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Licensing law.
- Driver's Conduct (Separate training, which includes safeguarding, when transporting children and Vulnerable Adults, County lines will be required

upon application. Refresher training upon renewal of the licence will also be required)

- Disability awareness training.

If a driver is not able to satisfactorily complete the test due to difficulties with spoken English, support will be offered to them to seek out opportunities for English language instruction. Applicants who fail the knowledge test will be required to re-sit the test and also pay an additional fee.

If a driver licensed by Monmouthshire fails to renew their licence, and allows their licence to lapse, it would be recognised that he/she has a clear disregard for the law and conditions. Therefore, they would be required to resit this element of the knowledge test at their own expense.

Driving Proficiency and Qualifications

The Council believes that at present the standard car-driving test provides sufficient evidence of driving competency for the drivers of Hackney Carriage and Private Hire vehicles. It has previously considered that introducing a requirement that drivers pass the specific DVSA Driving and Vehicle Standard Agency test or indeed any other competency qualification, would not at present produce benefits which are commensurate with the costs involved though this will be reviewed. However, it is felt that all new applicants who have “totted” up 6 penalty points via minor traffic offence(s) will be required to undertake and pass a Pass Plus Course or a course approved by the Licensing Authority and also provide a pass certificate (the test pass must be no older than 12 months old and is at the applicant expense).

Safeguarding training

Hackney carriage and private hire drivers have an important responsibility in the safe transportation of fare paying passengers. Drivers are expected to act in a professional manner at all times and provide excellent customer service.

Licensed drivers can often be the eyes and ears of a community. Training can be important in assisting licensed drivers in recognising when they are carrying passengers at risk of abuse and exploitation.

All new applicants for a hackney carriage/private hire driver's licence must undertake safeguarding training with a training provider approved by the Licensing Authority. The training focuses on recognising what makes adults and children vulnerable, violence, sexual exploitation, county lines and human trafficking indicators. It includes examples of suspicious journeys as well as information on maintaining professional boundaries.

All drivers will be required to attend a training session on safeguarding children and vulnerable persons.

The training session will cover the conduct and responsibilities of those licensed. In particular, it will provide training in identifying when vulnerable people are in need of protection and how to ensure they are taken to a place of safety and in the event that such action is deemed necessary, the need to report immediately any such incident or occurrence to the Police and/or social services.

The training provider must be approved by the Licensing Authority. A certificate must be submitted to Monmouthshire County Council as confirmation that the training has been undertaken. Certificates will only be accepted by training providers approved by Licensing Authority.

New applicants will be required to attend the training at their own expense prior to submitting an application.

All drivers that wish to renew the Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Drivers Licence must undertake refresher training in regard to Safeguarding at their own expense prior to submitting an application or within 3 months of the licence being renewed. Failure to attend a safeguarding course within 3 months of the grant of the licence will result in Hackney Carriage/Private Hire licence being suspended.

Disability Awareness

The Council requires all operators and drivers to be compliant with the provisions of the Equalities Act 2010 as amended by the [Taxis and Private Hire Vehicles \(Disabled Persons\) Act 2022](#), which has specific sections in relation to Hackney Carriage and Private Drivers **and Operators** and their statutory responsibilities in respect of their service to disabled persons, including those aided by assistance dogs, and non-discrimination towards such persons.

The Council supports vehicles that are able to provide a service for disabled persons and encourages operators and drivers to provide a 24-hour service for disabled persons. The Council strongly encourages the provision of wheelchair accessible vehicles in Monmouthshire's Private Hire and Hackney Carriage trade.

Drivers and operators are expected to have knowledge in safe methods of conveying disabled persons.

The Council encourages all drivers to attend training on assisting with disabled people; this not only covers people in wheelchairs, but also the needs of people with a wide range of disabilities.

Disabilities include limited or restricted movement, sight or hearing disabilities, learning difficulties and mental impairment. This list is not exhaustive; the provisions of the current Equalities Act will be taken into account when determining if a person is classed as disabled.

Drivers of wheelchair accessible vehicles are advised to attend a recognised training course to ensure that they comply with health and safety requirements for handling and securing wheelchairs.

The Council may review the licence of any driver/operator who is found to be deficient in disability awareness. The lack of training/knowledge on the part of the driver/operator will not be accepted as a defence to an allegation of inadequate performance/behaviour or discrimination.

All new driver applicants will be required to undertake Disability Awareness training and will form part of the Knowledge test.

Language Proficiency

The Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Standards recommend that a licensing authority's test of a driver's proficiency should cover both oral and written English language skills. Written proficiency is relevant because this could affect a driver's ability to understand written documents, such as policies and guidance relating to the protection of children and vulnerable adults, and applying this to identify and act on signs of exploitation. Oral proficiency will be relevant in identifying potential exploitation through communicating with passengers and their interaction with others.

Language proficiency will bring wider passenger benefits to those set out in the Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Standards in terms of the driver's ability to demonstrate an understanding of the desired destination, an estimation of the time taken to get there and other common passenger requests and for the driver to provide a legibly written receipt upon request.

Within Wales we accept the drivers proficiency in oral and written Welsh language skills.

Right to work check

It is a requirement under the Immigration Act 2016 that prior to the grant of a licence, all applicants must demonstrate that they have the right to work in the UK.

Once this requirement has been satisfied, further proof will not be required unless the right to work is time restricted, in which case further proof will be required to demonstrate continued right to work.

The list of acceptable documents for right to a licence are detailed in **Annex 4**. **If an applicant does not have the acceptable documents stated in Annex 4, the applicant must provide a share code in order for the Council to conduct an online right to work check with the Home Office.**

Applicants that cannot successfully demonstrate the right to work in the UK will not be granted a licence.

Where the holder of a licence breaches immigration laws, this will be grounds to review, suspend or revoke a licence.

If immigration permission is cut short, the holder of the licence will be committing an offence if they do not return the hackney carriage driver, private hire driver or operator licence to the licensing authority.

Mandatory tax checks

Licensing Authorities from the 1st April 2022 are statutory required to signpost new drivers to HMRC guidance about their potential tax obligations and obtain confirmation that the applicant is aware of the guidance before considering the application. Where the application is a renewal application the licensing authority is duty bound before considering the application, obtain confirmation from HMRC that the applicant has completed a tax check.

An applicant will carry out a tax check by providing information to enable HMRC to satisfy itself that the applicant has complied with an obligation to notify their chargeability to tax, where such an obligation applied. The check will include a question about whether income from the licensed activity has been declared to HMRC, where the applicant was chargeable to tax. The check will be completed when HMRC is satisfied the applicant has provided all information requested.

Driver Conduct

It is expected that licensed drivers behave in a professional manner and provide a high quality service at all times.

The Driver Code of Conduct detailed in **Annex 5** has been developed to outline the standards expected of licensed drivers and is an integral part of the 'fit and proper' assessment.

The Code also serves to advise potential passengers of the level of service they should expect when hiring a licensed vehicle.

Driver Dress Code

It is recognised that the taxi trade, both Hackney Carriage and Private Hire, plays an important role in portraying a positive image of the area. Details regarding driver dress code are detailed in **Annex 6**

Private Hire Driver

The conditions of licence applicable to drivers of private hire vehicles are detailed in **Annex 7** of the Policy.

Hackney Carriage Byelaws

Byelaws applicable to the driver and proprietors of hackney carriages are detailed in **Annex 8** of the Policy.

National register for hackney carriage and private hire licence revocations and refusals (NR3S)

The licensing authority provides information to the National Register of Taxi Licence Refusals and Revocations (NR3S), a mechanism for licensing authorities to share details of individuals who have had a hackney carriage or Private Hire Vehicle (PHV) licence revoked, or an application for one refused. This is necessary for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or in the exercise of official authority vested in the licensing authority – that is, assessing whether an individual is a fit and proper person to hold a hackney carriage or PHV licence.

Therefore:

- Where a hackney carriage/ PHV licence is revoked, or an application for one refused, the authority will automatically record this decision on NR3S. **In some instances, details of drivers whose hackney carriage/PHV drivers licence has been suspended may also be entered into the NR3S register.**
- All applications for a new licence or licence renewal will automatically be checked on NR3S. If a search of NR3S indicates a match with an applicant, the authority will seek further information about the entry on the register from the authority which recorded it. Any information received as a result of an NR3S search will only be used in respect of the specific licence application and will not be retained beyond the determination of that application.

The information recorded on NR3S itself will be limited to:

- name
- date of birth
- address and contact details
- national insurance number
- driving licence number
- decision taken
- date of decision
- date decision effective

Information will be retained on NR3S for a period of 11 years.

This is a mandatory part for a hackney carriage / PHV driver licence application being granted. The authority has a published policy on the approach it will take to requests by other authorities for further information about entries on NR3S, and about the use it will make of any further information provided to it. You can request advice on this policy at licensing@monmouthshire.gov.uk

Information will be processed in accordance with the Data Protection Act (DPA) 2018 and General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). **Before recording information or sharing it, the Council will ensure it meets the requirements of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 and the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (Exceptions) Order**

1975. Any searches, provision or receipt of information of or under NR3S are necessary to the authority's statutory licensing functions of ensuring that all drivers are fit and proper to hold the applicable licence. It is not intended that any NR3S data will be transferred out of the United Kingdom.

If you wish to raise any issue related to the data protection legislation, including by relying on any of the rights afforded to data subjects under the GDPR, you can do so to the authority's Data Protection Officer. This includes submitting a subject access request.

You always have the right to make a complaint to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO). Advice on how to raise a concern about handling of data can be found on the ICO's website: <https://ico.org.uk/make-a-complaint/>

Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Vehicles

Application process

All applications will be determined on their own merits. The application procedure for obtaining a vehicle licence is detailed in **Annex 9**.

Proprietor Fitness & Propriety

Although vehicle proprietors may not have direct contact with passengers, it is important to ensure that they are considered to be 'fit and proper' to hold a licence, in order to ensure that vehicles are appropriately licensed so maintain the safety benefits of the licensing regime.

The Council will use the following test;

Without any prejudice, and based on the information before you, would you be comfortable allowing this person to have control of a licensed vehicle that can travel anywhere, at any time of day or night without arousing suspicion, and be satisfied that they will not allow it to be used for criminal or unacceptable purposes, and be confident that they would maintain it to an acceptable standard throughout the period of the licence?

When assessing the fitness of an applicant to hold a vehicle licence, the Licensing Authority will consider the applicant's criminal history as a whole, together with all other relevant evidence, information and intelligence including their history (e.g. complaints and positive comments from the public, compliance with licence conditions and willingness to co-operate with licensing officers) whilst holding a licence from the Licensing Authority or any other authority. Particular attention will be given to patterns of behaviour, irrespective of the timescale over which they have occurred, both in terms of proven criminal offences and other behaviour/conduct that may indicate the safety and welfare of the public may be at risk from the applicant.

It must also be recognised that the Licensing Authority will consider all criminal history, behaviour and conduct irrespective of whether the specific history, behaviour or conduct occurred whilst applicants were directly engaged in hackney carriage or private hire licensed work at the time or whether they occurred during the applicants' own personal time. The Licensing Authority considers a person or individual who has a propensity to commit offences and/or demonstrate unacceptable conduct whilst not engaged in hackney carriage or private hire work to be equally as serious as

offences and/or unacceptable conduct committed whilst engaged in hackney carriage or private hire work.

To assist in assessing the suitability of applicants and licence holders the licensing authority will have regard to the Institute of Licensing's '[Guidance on determining the suitability of applicants and licensees in the hackney carriage and private hire industry 2024](#)'. The guidance is detailed in **Annex 2**.

DBS Check

All applicants for a hackney carriage and PHV vehicle licence will be required to submit a basic disclosure from the DBS in order to satisfy the authority that they are a 'fit and proper' person. These checks will be repeated for vehicle licence holders annually. The cost of these checks will be covered by the applicant/licence holder.

Applicants that already hold a hackney carriage or private hire driver licence with this authority are not required to provide the basic disclosure as part of their application for a hackney carriage/private hire vehicle licence.

To assist in assessing the suitability of applicants and licence holders the licensing authority will have regard to the Institute of Licensing's '[Guidance on determining the suitability of applicants and licensees in the hackney carriage and private hire industry 2024](#)'. The guidance is detailed in **annex 2**.

Driving offences will not normally be considered as part of the assessment for vehicle licence holders.

Information contained within an enhanced DBS check that would not be disclosed on a basic check will not be considered as part of the assessment for a vehicle licence.

Overseas Criminal Record Check

All applicants for a hackney carriage or PHV drivers licence that have spent 6 months or more (whether continuously or in total), residing outside the United Kingdom while aged 18 or over will need to provide the licensing authority with a criminal record check from the country / countries visited covering the period that the applicant was overseas.

The applicant will be required to cover any financial costs of such checks.

For those countries for which checks are not available, the Licensing authority will require a certificate of good conduct authenticated by the relevant embassy. The certificate must be authenticated, translated and sealed by the Embassy or High Commission. Information regarding certificates of good conduct or similar documents from a number of countries is available on [GOV.UK Criminal records checks for overseas applicants](#).

In the event that an applicant is not able to obtain a criminal record check or a certificate of good conduct, local authorities should risk assess the applicant taking into consideration the reason/s for not producing either of those documents; the length of time overseas; the length of time residing in the United Kingdom; and any additional information such as employment references.

Certificates of Good Conduct which are in a language other than English will be translated into English at the applicant's expense by an independent translation service and the translation must be verified.

General Vehicle Construction

All vehicles to be considered for licensing must comply with:

a. All respects of British and European vehicle regulations and be 'type approved' to the requirements of the **M1 category** of European Community Whole Type Approval Directive 2007/46/EC as amended.

<http://www.dft.gov.uk/vca/vehicletype/index.asp>

b. In the absence of European Community Whole Type Approval, or if a vehicle has been modified in any way since manufacture, vehicles may be considered for licensing that have:

National Small Series Type Approval category and be unaltered since the type-approval. National Small Series Type Approval

<http://www.dft.gov.uk/vca/vehicletype/index.asp>.

Modifications/additional equipment

No modifications to the vehicle or the fitting of additional equipment may take place without prior written consent from the licensing authority. A written application explaining the full nature of the modification or equipment must be accompanied by appropriate information and a confirmation from the vehicle's manufacturer that the modification/equipment will not compromise the vehicle's safety and specification.

Vehicle specification

In order to ensure the safety and comfort of the travelling public, the licensing authority has set out a minimum specification for licensed vehicles that must be met before a vehicle can be licensed. The specification of Hackney Carriage is detailed in **Annex 10**, and the specification for private hire vehicles is detailed in **Annex 11**.

Vehicle Licence Conditions

The licensing authority is empowered to impose such conditions as it considers reasonably necessary in relation to the grant of a hackney carriage vehicle or private hire vehicle licence.

The licence conditions in relation to hackney carriage vehicles are detailed in **Annex 10** and private hire vehicle licence conditions are detailed in **Annex 11**.

Licence Duration

The Council will grant both Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Vehicle Licences for a 12 month period. The Authority has power to impose conditions on both Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Vehicle licences.

Vehicle Age

Previous DfT Guidance reminds Licensing Authorities that it is perfectly possible for an older vehicle to be in good condition and that the setting of an age limit, beyond which they will not licence vehicles, may be arbitrary and disproportionate. It is, nevertheless, accepted that a greater frequency of testing may be appropriate for older vehicles, for example, twice-yearly tests for vehicles that are more than five years old.

The Council recognises the advice given by the DfT and at this stage does not intend to place any rigid age restrictions on licensed vehicles. Should this position change with the Authority, the Vehicle Age Policy and Exceptional Conditions to the Age Policy would be included in this policy.

Vehicle Emissions / Environmental Policy

Previous DfT Guidance asks Licensing Authorities to consider how far their vehicle Licensing Policies can and should support any local environmental policies that they may have adopted, bearing in mind the need to ensure that benefits outweigh costs.

The Council aims to ensure that Hackney Carriages and Private Hire Vehicles assist in the suitable improvement of air quality. The Council has adopted the following emission standards for Hackney Carriage & Private Hire vehicles.

- New Hackney Carriage & Private Hire Vehicles licences will only be granted on vehicles that meet Euro 6 Standard.
- The **transfer of ownership** of a Hackney Carriage & Private Hire Vehicles licences will only be granted on vehicles that meet Euro 6 standard.
- **Vehicles that are currently licensed that do not meet the Euro 6 standard (i.e. grandfather rights) can remain licensed, until it is surrendered or revoked,**

providing it is held by the current proprietor/operator and cannot be transferred as above.

It is also important to note that some vehicle manufacturers introduced the Euro Ratings to their vehicles before the due date (i.e. it is possible that a vehicle could be rated as a Euro 6 before the 01/09/2014 depending on the make/model. Details of Euro ratings can be found on vehicle V5 or V5C log book)

Vehicle Testing & Vehicle Testing Frequency

The following testing requirements are therefore proposed:

1. Hackney Carriage and Private Hire vehicles over 1 years old and less than 5 years old (from date of first registration) will be tested annually.*
2. Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Vehicles over 5 years old and under 10years old (from date of first registration) will be tested every 6 months. (Although the vehicle will be issued with a 12 month/yearly licence it will be required to pass the vehicle test 6 months from the initial test upon issue). Failure to submit the vehicle for testing before 6 months has elapsed will have their vehicle licence suspended.*
3. Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Vehicles over 10 years old (from date of first registration) will be tested every 4 months. (Although the vehicle will be issued with a 12 month/yearly licence it will be required to pass the vehicle test at every 4 monthly from the initial test upon issue). Failure to submit the vehicle for testing before each 4 monthly interval has elapsed will have their vehicle licence suspended. *

**(In cases when the Proprietor has a poor history of vehicle maintenance the Licensing Manager may determine that the vehicle(s) licenced by that proprietor is tested on a quarterly basis. Before implementing this condition, a written warning and mediation meeting will take place between the Proprietor and the Licensing Manager/ Licensing Officer.)*

4. Vehicle testing arrangements are currently through a nominated approved testing station at which compliance with the requirements is assessed and confirmed by the issue of a certificate. Any authorised Officer of the Council or any Constable has the power at all reasonable times to inspect and test for the purpose of ascertaining its fitness, any Hackney Carriage or Private Hire vehicle licensed by the Council. If the Officer feels the vehicle is unfit for use as a Hackney Carriage or Private Hire Vehicle, or the vehicle is not in compliance with Taxi Legislation or the Council's Licensing Policy and Conditions, the vehicle's licence may be

suspended, revoked or not renewed. The Licensing Officer may refer revocations and renewals to the Licensing Panel to determine if the vehicle is fit for purpose. It should be noted that proprietors who purposely cover up brakes/moving parts etc. with under-seal, similar product or any other method to prevent parts of the vehicle being checked, will not pass the vehicle test.

5. The vehicle will be exempt from the provisions of Section 44 of the Road Traffic Act 1972 (Annual MOT testing of vehicles) by reason Monmouthshire County Council (MCC) being in possession of a certificate issued by the Secretary of State for Transport pursuant to regulation 30(m) and 30(n) of the Motor Vehicle (Tests) Regulations 1976 as amended. The exemption from the requirement to obtain a MOT certificate will only apply following submission of the Certificate of Testing by an approved Testing Station authorised by MCC and the issue of the licence. Applicants are advised to complete the form V112 issued by the DVLA as proof they are not required to have a MOT certificate.

Insurance

Certificates of insurance are required in accordance with the following requirements:

- The vehicle must have a valid certificate of insurance for public hire and reward in respect of Hackney Carriages, and private hire and reward in respect of private hire vehicles.
- Certificates of insurance or cover notes issued to cover “any vehicle” or “any driver” must be accompanied by a schedule showing all the vehicles and drivers covered by the insurance as detailed in the certificate of insurance.
- With respect to a licensed vehicle, in the event that a proprietor fails to present to the Council a valid certificate of insurance on request the licensing authority may suspend the licence and require the proprietor of that hackney carriage or Private Hire Vehicle to return all the plates to the licensing authority subject to any appeal period.

V5 Registration Certificate

The licensing authority accepts that a full V5 registration certificate in the new owner's name is not always available upon first licence; however, the V5/2 green section of the V5 form and proof of purchase must be produced. Where possible a full copy of the previous owners V5 registration certificate should be obtained and submitted alongside the V5/2 green section. If a vehicle is brand new, the licensing authority will accept the Bill of Sale until a V5 registration certificate is made available.

A full V5 registration certificate and proof of purchase must be produced upon transfer of a vehicle licence. Where possible a full copy of the previous owners V5 registration certificate should be obtained and submitted alongside the V5 green section.

Where the green section has been produced on first licensing the vehicle, a full V5 registration certificate in the new owner's name must be produced to the Council within 7 calendar days of the form being received by the owner of the vehicle.

Accident Reporting

In accordance with Section 50(3) of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976, any accident to a hackney carriage or private hire vehicle causing damage materially affecting:

- (i) the safety, performance or appearance of the vehicle, or
- (ii) the comfort or convenience of the passengers,

must be reported to the licensing authority as soon as reasonably practicable, and in any case within **seventy-two (72) hours** of the occurrence thereof.

Following an accident or damage to a licensed vehicle, if it is the intention of the owner or operator to continue licensed use, the vehicle must immediately be inspected by the licensing authority's nominated testing facility to determine its fitness for continued use. It is the responsibility of the licence holder to notify the licensing authority that this requirement has been satisfied. If the licensing authority's nominated testing facility determines that the vehicle is fit for continued use, the timescale for cosmetic repairs must be agreed with an authorised Officer of the licensing authority.

The licensing authority may suspend the use of a licensed vehicle until it is suitably repaired and conforms to the licensing authority's testing requirements.

A licensed vehicle which has suffered major accident damage or requires substantial mechanical repair may be temporarily replaced by a hire vehicle, provided:

- (i) the damage to, or defect in, the vehicle has been reported to the licensing authority,
- (ii) an application is made in the prescribed manner for a temporary vehicle licence,
- (iii) the replacement vehicle meets the requirements of this Policy and is suitable to be used for hire purposes.

Fares

The Licensing Authority sets the maximum rate of fares that can be charged by for hackney carriage journeys that take place within the local authority area. The current table of fares is detailed in **Annex 12**. A copy must be displayed in each vehicle.

It is an offence to charge more than the metered fare for journeys that start and end in the local authority area. A lesser fee than the metered fare may be charged, but never more than.

Drivers undertaking journeys that start or end outside the local authority boundary may agree a fare with the passenger prior to the commencement of the journey or may choose to use the taximeter.

The Council will periodically review the table of fares. Any amendments will be subject to a public consultation process.

Representatives of the hackney carriage trade may make an application to the Licensing Authority for consideration of an amendment to the table of fares.

The local authority is not able to set fares for private hire vehicles. Best practice is to agree the fare prior to the commencement of the journey with the Private Hire Operator.

Drivers must, if requested by the passenger, provide written receipts for all fares paid. A receipt which must include the following information: -

- fare displayed and calculated by the meter together with other approved charges in accordance with the fare chart
- Licence number of the vehicle

It is not necessary to produce a physical receipt. It is accepted that where technology is able to, many passengers are happy for a receipt to be sent via text or email. However, the means to be able to write/print a receipt should always be available.

Taximeters

'Taximeter' has the same meaning as in Section 80 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976, being:

'...any device for calculating the fare to be charged in respect of any journey in a hackney carriage or private hire vehicle by reference to the distance travelled or time elapsed since the start of the journey, or a combination of both;'

Taximeters **must** be fitted to all Hackney Carriages and **may** be fitted to private hire vehicles.

Where a taximeter is fitted, it must be:

- **Fully compliant with [The Measuring Instruments Regulations 2016 – Schedule 1H.](#)**
- In the case of taxis, fitted with a device, the use/action of which will bring the taximeter into action and cause the word 'HIRED' to appear on the face of the taximeter and such a device must be capable of being locked in a position such that the machinery of the taximeter is not in action and that no fare is recorded on the face of the taximeter;

- In the case of taxis, calibrated against an appropriate standard to ensure the tariff charged does not exceed the maximum fares determined by the licensing authority.
- Calendar controlled.
- Fixed to the vehicle with appropriate seals/appliances to prevent any person from tampering with the meter except by breaking, damaging, or permanently displacing the seals/appliances.
- Have the word 'FARE' printed on the face of the meter in plain letters so as clearly to apply to the fare recorded thereon; and
- Supported by a certificate/report of compliance issued by a taximeter installed approved by the local authority (the licensing authority will only accept a certificate that has been issued within the previous 10 working days).
- With respect to a taxi, in the event that a proprietor fails to present to the licensing authority a valid certificate/report of compliance (unless delayed or prevented by sufficient cause accepted and agreed by the licensing authority), the licensing authority may suspend the licence and require the proprietor of that taxi to return all the plates to the licensing authority subject to any appeal period licensing authority subject to any appeal period.

Closed Circuit Television Cameras (CCTV)

Security for drivers and passengers is of paramount importance and internal vehicle CCTV **systems** can be a valuable deterrent.

This licensing authority has not mandated the use of CCTV in licensed vehicles, however, can recognise the benefits to both driver and passengers and strongly recommends drivers to obtain CCTV in their vehicles. Future consultation on the mandatory use of CCTV may be considered, but in the meantime the licensing authority will permit the use of CCTV systems on a voluntary basis.

Proprietors deciding to fit CCTV systems in their vehicles must ensure full compliance with the Licensing Authority's CCTV Policy details in **Annex 13**.

Dashcam

The licensing authority allows the use of **Dashcams** systems in hackney carriage and private hire vehicles. The proprietor of any vehicle fitted with a Dashcam system must comply with the conditions set out in **Annex 14**.

Lost Property

The Council's licence conditions for Hackney Carriage/Private Hire Drivers and Private Hire Operators regarding lost property is shown in Annex 7 and Annex 22

respectively. Gwent Police have further information on their website. Please use the following link for more information [Report lost or found property | Gwent Police](#)

Livery & Signage

Some members of the public do not distinguish between Private Hire Vehicles with Hackney Carriages, and do not realise that Private Hire vehicles are not available for immediate hire or able to be hailed in the street. Therefore, it is important that the public are able to easily distinguish each type of vehicle. Creating distinctive livery for Hackney Carriages helps to resolve this difficulty.

Roof-mounted signs on Private Hire vehicles are not seen as best practice even if they indicate 'pre-booked only'. This because as any roof-mounted sign is liable to create confusion with a Hackney Carriage which also has a roof mounted sign.

Monmouthshire Council licensed vehicles, both Hackney Carriages and Private Hire are required to display a 'Council' issued identity external plate to the front and rear of the vehicle. These plates will be predominantly white in colour for private hire vehicles and yellow in colour for hackney carriage. The plates must be securely fixed onto the vehicle by either nuts or bolts, self tapping screws or rivets, or indirectly by means of a bracket supplied by the Council. The vehicle will also have an interior plate that shall be fixed onto the front window in such a position as to be easily observed by the passengers. The design of the plates (livery) can be found in **Annex 15**

The rooflight must be illuminated (glow when dark) whenever the driver is available for immediate hire within the Council area. The rooflight shall display static (not scrolling) legible wording, namely "Taksi" face-forwards and "Taxi" rear-facing, other wording or phone numbers are prohibited on this rooflight. The wording must be a minimum of 6cm in height and 20cm in length. The vehicle taxi meter must be connected to the rooflight at all times, with the rooflight not illuminated when the vehicle is hired.

Advertising

Company name and contact details are permitted, no other signs or advertising may be displayed on licensed vehicles without prior written consent from the licensing authority.

Where written consent has been provided, advertising is permitted on hackney carriage vehicles only in accordance with the advertising policy detailed in **Annex 16**.

All advertisements shall conform with the requirements of the Advertising Standards Council in all matters relating to good taste, both in content and appearance and

shall not relate to matters concerning tobacco, gambling, alcohol, politics, religion, matters of a sexual nature, or any other content likely to cause offence.

Card Payments

Licensed vehicles may be fitted with credit and debit card payment device. The device must have the facility to produce a printed receipt.

Where a vehicle is fitted with a card payment device two, double-sided signs must be displayed, either specifying card company logos or a bilingual (English & Welsh) sign stating 'This licensed vehicle accepts credit and debit card payments including contactless'

The sign must be positioned internally in both passenger windows.

Should a problem occur with a card payment, the driver should follow this advice:

- Ask the passenger to try the payment card again
- If the issue persists, ask the passenger if they have an alternative card or cash
- Offer to take the passenger to the nearest ATM (cashpoint)
- If the passenger refuse to pay the fare, consider **contacting the Police**.

Drivers should check that their card payment is working before they start work, including ensuring it is capable of printing receipts.

Card Payments made under the provision of Private Hire Operators Apps systems can also utilised by a passenger. It should be noted if a Private Hire Operator offers such systems, it will be down to the Passenger not the driver if they wish to use cash, app or card payment system.

Accessibility

Designated wheelchair accessible vehicles (WAVs) must be able to facilitate the carriage of disabled persons and accommodate a disabled person in a 'reference' wheelchair* in the passenger compartment.

*A "reference wheelchair" is defined as 700mm in width, 1200mm in length, and 1350mm in height. A diagram of the "reference wheelchair" can be found on page 97 of the [Department for Transport's 2022 Reference Wheelchair Standard and Transport Design](#) research report.

Section 167 of the Equality Act 2010 as amended by the [Taxis and Private Hire Vehicles \(Disabled Persons\) Act 2022](#) requires the Council to publish a designated list of wheelchair accessible vehicles. This can be viewed on our website at <https://www.monmouthshire.gov.uk/licensing/taxi-licence/wheelchair-accessible-vehicles/>

Proprietors have a responsibility to ensure that any licensed driver who drives one of their wheelchair accessible vehicles is made aware of their duties in respect of carrying disabled persons in wheelchairs when driving a licensed wheelchair accessible vehicle.

The proprietor of a licensed wheelchair accessible vehicle must demonstrate to every driver of the vehicle how to assist a passenger in a wheelchair into and out of the vehicle and correctly secure the wheelchair in the vehicle. This will include showing the driver how to deploy the ramp(s) and how to use and adjust the restraints. The proprietor must keep a record of this demonstration and include the following:

- a. The date of the demonstration
- b. The name and licence number of the driver
- c. A signed and dated acknowledgment by the driver that the demonstrating has taken place and he/she clearly understands how to transport a passenger in a wheelchair into the vehicle

The proprietor must retain this record for as long as the driver is using the vehicle. If the driver rents the vehicle again in future the proprietor must repeat the demonstration and record.

In the case that the proprietor is also the licensed driver of the vehicle, the proprietor shall record a signed acknowledgement to certify that he/she can perform the vehicle manufacturer's instructions on how to safely transport a wheelchair passenger into and out of the vehicle and how to secure the wheelchair.

Hackney Carriage Vehicle Licence Conditions

The licensing authority has the power to impose such conditions on a hackney carriage vehicle licence as it considers reasonable, necessary and proportionate. The conditions of licence are detailed in **Annex 10**.

Horse Drawn Carriages (Hackney Carriage Only)

Horse drawn carriages may also be considered for hackney carriage use. The specification and conditions relating to horse drawn carriages are detailed in **Annex 17**.

Private Hire vehicle Licence Conditions

The licensing authority has the power to impose such conditions on a private hire vehicle licence as it considers reasonable, necessary and proportionate. The conditions of licence are detailed in **Annex 11**.

Executive Hire (Private Hire Only)

Vehicles used solely for executive hire may be exempt a number of standard conditions such as displaying livery and external licence plate.

A vehicle will only be considered for the exemption if undertaking executive service for corporate or business contracts, proms/race days and corporate airport runs would not be deemed as an executive use and therefore subject to standard private hire vehicle conditions.

The type of work considered to be 'executive hire' includes, but is not restricted to:

- Exclusive business to business contracts, i.e. to transport employees and clients on business related journeys under a written contract to a company or person.
- Bookings for certain clients (for example politicians and celebrities) who, for security or personal safety reasons, would not want the vehicle to be identifiable as a private hire vehicle.

The vehicle interior and exterior shall be of the very highest quality in design and use of materials available and in exceptional condition. The trim of vehicles to be considered 'executive' must be the highest specification of a particular type of vehicle. Relevant considerations as to whether a vehicle meets an executive standard include, but are not limited to, cost, reputation, specification, appearance, perception, superior comfort levels and seating specification, e.g. whether the vehicle offers additional space per passenger compared to standard vehicles.

Any proprietor wishing to licence a vehicle for executive hire must apply to the licensing authority providing written confirmation from their private hire operator that the vehicle will only be used for executive hire.

A written notice from the licensing authority which states which vehicle licence conditions are exempt must be carried in the vehicle at all times.

Vehicles licensed for executive hire are required to be driven by a licensed private hire driver.

Novelty/Special Event Private Hire Vehicles Including Limousines

Novelty private hire vehicles are licensed in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976. Novelty private hire vehicles must not have the appearance of a hackney carriage vehicle and must be designed to carry 8 passengers or less.

Proprietors wishing to licence limousines should have regard to VOSA's 'Guidance for Operators of Stretch Limousines' (2011)

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/147836/Guidance_for_Operators_of_Stretch_Limousines_2_.pdf

The specification and conditions relating to limousines is detailed in **Annex 19**.

Novelty vehicles such as vintage cars, decommissioned fire engines, Tuk Tuks, Electric and Cycle Rickshaws (pedicabs) may also be considered for private hire use. The specification and conditions relating to such vehicles are detailed in **Annex 18 and 20**.

Additional provisions for Hackney Carriages only:

Quantity Restrictions

Licensing authorities have the power to limit the number of hackney carriage vehicle licences it issues, provided they are satisfied that there is no significant unmet demand for hackney carriage service.

In order to assess the level of unmet demand in the area, licensing authorities should commission an independent survey. In line with the Department for Transport's Best Practice Guidance (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/taxi-and-private-hire-vehicle-licensing-best-practice-guidance>) where quantity restrictions are in place, surveys should be repeated at least every 3 years. Monmouthshire County Council has determined not to introduce Quantity Restrictions

Legislation does not currently allow licensing authorities to impose quantity restrictions on private hire vehicle licences.

Taxi Ranks (legally referred to as Hackney Carriage stands)

It is not a mandatory requirement that the local authority provide ranks for the hackney carriage trade. Where ranks are provided the use and location of these ranks will periodically be reviewed by the Licensing Section and Highway department of the Council.

Any amendments to existing ranks or the addition of new ranks will be subject to consultation. Comments and suggestions with regards to the location of new ranks are welcomed to Council Highway department.

Taxi ranks are provided for hackney carriages only. Private hire vehicles are not permitted to wait, pick up or drop off at designated taxis ranks.

Private Hire Operators

Application process

All applications will be determined on their own merits. The application procedure for obtaining a private hire operator licence is detailed in **Annex 21**.

Licence Duration

Operating licences will be granted for a period of 5 years, however the licensing authority does have the discretion to issue licences of a shorter duration, if it considers this to be appropriate in the circumstances of the case.

Responsibilities and Fitness/Propriety of the Operator

The operator is responsible for all persons (and vehicles) that are employed, contracted or otherwise used in the course of their business. To that end, the operator must undertake sufficient checks to satisfy themselves that only suitable drivers, administrative staff and vehicles are used (and continue to be used) in the course of their business. The failure of an operator to ensure that appropriate checks are carried out may call into question the operator's fitness and propriety. In addition, a failure to take appropriate action in relation to drivers that persistently breach licence conditions may also be detrimental to the continued fitness and propriety of the operator.

The Council will use the following test;

Without prejudice, and based on the information before you, would you be comfortable providing sensitive information such as holiday plans, movements of your family or other information to this person, and feel safe in the knowledge that such would not be used or passed on for criminal or unacceptable purposes?

The following are examples of circumstances that may affect the fitness and propriety of a Private Hire operator:

- Licensed drivers or vehicle proprietors persistently (either individually or as a group) breaching the conditions of their licence whilst working for / under the instruction of a particular operator.
- Vehicles being operated that are in an unsuitable condition.
- Failure by the operator to satisfactorily address concerns in relation to licensed drivers / vehicle proprietors (including matters related to child / adult safeguarding).

- Employment of ancillary staff where a basic DBS check has not been completed for the individual, or the results of which may pose a risk to the public.
- Loss/misuse of personal data
- Any related criminal offences

The licensing authority expects licensed operators to support its aims to raise awareness of and tackle issues around child and adult safeguarding. Operators must remain alert to these and similar issues, failure to do so will call into question the fitness and propriety of the operator.

When assessing the fitness of an applicant to hold a private hire operator's licence, the Licensing Authority will consider the applicant's criminal history as a whole, together with all other relevant evidence, information and intelligence including their history (e.g. complaints and positive comments from the public, compliance with licence conditions and willingness to co-operate with licensing officers) whilst holding a licence from the Licensing Authority or any other authority. Particular attention will be given to patterns of behaviour, irrespective of the timescale over which they have occurred, both in terms of proven criminal offences and other behaviour/conduct that may indicate the safety and welfare of the public may be at risk from the applicant.

It must also be recognised that the Licensing Authority will consider all criminal history, behaviour and conduct irrespective of whether the specific history, behaviour or conduct occurred whilst applicants were directly engaged in hackney carriage or private hire licensed work at the time or whether they occurred during the applicants' own personal time. The Licensing Authority considers a person or individual who has a propensity to commit offences and/or demonstrate unacceptable conduct whilst not engaged in hackney carriage or private hire work to be equally as serious as offences and/or unacceptable conduct committed whilst engaged in hackney carriage or private hire work.

To assist in assessing the suitability of applicants and licence holders the licensing authority will have regard to the Institute of Licensing's '[Guidance on determining the suitability of applicants and licensees in the hackney carriage and private hire industry 2024](#)'. The guidance is detailed in **Annex 2**.

DBS Check

All applicants for a grant or renewal of a Private Hire Operator's licence must submit a basic disclosure (dated within one month of the application) which can be obtained from Disclosure & Barring Service in order to satisfy the authority that they are a 'fit and proper' person. In the case of applications from a company or organisation, all directors of the company/organisation must provide a basic disclosure. The cost of these checks will be covered by the applicant/licence holder.

Applicants that already hold a hackney carriage or PHV driver's licence with this authority are not required to provide the basic disclosure as part of their application for a private hire operator's licence.

Driving offences will not normally be considered as part of the assessment for private hire operator licence holders. Information contained within an enhanced DBS check that would not be disclosed on a basic check will not be considered as part of the assessment for a private hire operator's licence.

Overseas Criminal Record Check

All applicants for a hackney carriage or PHV drivers licence that have spent 6 months or more (whether continuously or in total), residing outside the United Kingdom while aged 18 or over will need to provide the licensing authority with a criminal record check from the country / countries visited covering the period that the applicant was overseas.

The applicant will be required to cover any financial costs of such checks.

For those countries for which checks are not available, the Licensing authority will require a certificate of good conduct authenticated by the relevant embassy. The certificate must be authenticated, translated and sealed by the Embassy or High Commission. Information regarding certificates of good conduct or similar documents from a number of countries is available on [GOV.UK Criminal records checks for overseas applicants](#).

In the event that an applicant is not able to obtain a criminal record check or a certificate of good conduct, local authorities should risk assess the applicant taking into consideration the reason/s for not producing either of those documents; the length of time overseas; the length of time residing in the United Kingdom; and any additional information such as employment references.

Certificates of Good Conduct which are in a language other than English will be translated into English at the applicant's expense by an independent translation service and the translation must be verified.

Licence Condition

The licensing authority has the power to impose such conditions on a private hire operator licence as it considers reasonable, necessary and proportionate. The conditions of licence are detailed in **Annex 22**.

General Compliance & Enforcement

The principal purpose of Hackney Carriage and Private Hire licensing is to protect the public and promote public safety.

It is recognised that well-directed enforcement activity by the Licensing Authority benefits not only the public but also the responsible members of the hackney carriage and private hire vehicle trade. In pursuing its objective to encourage responsible hackney carriage and private hire businesses, the Licensing Authority will operate a proportionate disciplinary and enforcement regime. In order to balance the promotion of public safety with the need to prevent unnecessary interference in a licence holder's business, the Licensing Authority will only intervene where it is necessary and proportionate to do so. Where defects are such that use of a vehicle needs to be immediately prohibited, livelihood interference is inevitable.

Compliance assessments are to ensure that licence holders remain 'fit and proper'. The Licensing Authority may use a variety of tools and powers to identify non-compliance, this may include, but is not limited, pro-active and reactive inspections, 'mystery shopper' exercises, programmed exercises with relevant partners, targeted enforcement operations, investigation of complaints/service requests.

Enforcement action will be proportionate, consistent and reasonable, whilst ensuring the public are protected. Determination of the method of enforcement may consider the following:

- The seriousness of the offence
- The offender's previous compliance history
- The consequence of the non-compliance
- The risk to public
- The likelihood of repeated non-compliance
- The effectiveness of other compliance/enforcement methods

Licence Holder Self-Reporting

All Licence holders are required to notify the issuing authority within 48 hours of any arrest and release for any sexual offence, any offence involving dishonesty or violence and any motoring offence. Further notifications to the licensing authority must be made within 48 hours of any charge and any conviction. Failure to disclose an arrest that the issuing authority is subsequently advised of might be seen as behaviour that questions honesty and therefore the suitability of the licence holder regardless of the outcome of the initial allegation. Drivers should notify the Licensing Authority of any voluntary interview conducted by the Police within 48 hours.

Disciplinary Procedure

Complaints made against licence holders from members of the public, police officers, council officers, or any other relevant person will be fully investigated by Licensing Authority.

Following investigation of a complaint concerning a licence holder's conduct or behaviour or the notification of an offence the Licensing Authority will consider the following disciplinary sanctions:

- a. **To take no action** –If relatively minor complaint with no history of poor behaviour or possible mitigating circumstances.
- b. **Warning letter** -for minor/moderate complaints/offences or if a pattern of poor behaviour/conduct is evident. A warning letter may be issued where the seriousness of the complaint/offence doesn't warrant suspension or revocation. A warning letter will stay on the licence holder's file for 6 years (or a period determined appropriate by the Licensing Authority). There is no limit to the number of warning letters a driver can receive however if a driver receives 2 or more warning letters within 3 years for similar complaints the Licensing Authority may wish to consider more serious action such as a final written warning or suspension.
- c. **Final written warning** – for minor/moderate complaints/offences whereby a licence holder has received a warning letter(s) regarding a similar matter.
- d. **Driver required to undertake further training.** The Licensing Authority may conclude that the complaint or report against a licence holder may be due to lack of knowledge and may recommend that a licence holder undergoes further training to correct behaviour and prevent further misconduct.
- e. **Prosecution** – where there is clear evidence and it is in the public interest, a licence holder may be prosecuted for offences under the relevant legislation.

- f. **Suspension** –for more serious complaints/offences or cases whereby a licence holder has previously received a warning for a similar complaint/offence in the past 2 years. The length of the suspension will be determined on a case by case basis. Suspension can be considered an option where no previous warning has been issued if the Licensing Authority feel that due to seriousness of the matter it is warranted.
- g. **Vehicle suspension (Stop Notice)** – a vehicle licence may be suspended when the vehicle is not meeting the licence conditions or is not roadworthy. The notice requires the vehicle to not be used as a licenced vehicle until the defect has been rectified and the notice has been lifted by the Licensing Authority
- h. **Revocation** – for repeat patterns of poor conduct or behaviour where warning(s) or suspension(s) have already been issued. For serious matters whereby the Licensing Authority consider the driver is no longer a fit and proper person to hold a licence.
- i. **Immediate suspension/revocation** – when it is the interest of public safety, the Licensing Authority may require the suspension/revocation to have immediate effect.
- j. **Refusal to renew a licence** – as for revocation above
- k. **Add further conditions onto a licence** - It may be the case that by adding further conditions to a licence would prevent the authority from suspending or revoking a licence.

Penalty Points Scheme

The Licensing Authority operates a penalty points scheme to assist consistent, transparent enforcement action against licensed drivers, vehicle proprietors and operators. The scheme is detailed in **Annex 23**

Appeals

Any individual that is aggrieved by the suspension/refusal/revocation of a licence may appeal against the decision of the Licensing Authority to the local Magistrate's Court within 21 days of the decision. This must be lodged with the Court in accordance with the relevant statutory provisions. The Licensing Authority strongly advises parties to promptly seek appropriate independent legal advice in such circumstances.

A further right of appeal against the decision of the Magistrate's Court lies with the Crown Court.

Working in Partnership

To maximize effective enforcement and compliance, it is often necessary for the Licensing Authority to work in partnership with other agencies. Examples of partnerships may include, the police, Driver and Vehicles Standards Agency (DVSA), Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (HMRC), neighbouring local authorities, adult and children safeguarding teams and passenger transport units.

The Licensing Authority also aims to work closely with the Hackney Carriage & Private Hire licensed trade to continue to professionalise the industry and improve standards of service.

Service Requests & Complaints

The Licensing Authority will investigate all service requests and complaints made against licence holders, provided details are received that will allow for establishment of the identity of the licence holder. Details would include licence holder's name, licence number, or vehicle registration number.

It should be noted that the investigation of the complaint may result in the complainant being asked to provide a written witness statement. In addition, the complainant may be required to provide evidence in person at a disciplinary Committee or at Court.

Statements may also be taken from the licence holder and any other witnesses.

In coming to decision regarding what, if any, action should be taken, the Licensing Authority will consider all evidence and mitigating circumstances.

Details of how to make a complaint are found on the Council's website www.monmouthshire.gov.uk/taxi-licence

Cross Border Enforcement

Where it becomes apparent that either a number of vehicles licensed by this authority are undertaking the majority (i.e. over 50%) of private hire work in another local authority area, or when it is evident that a number of vehicles licensed by another local authority are undertaking the majority of private hire work in this area, the licensing authority will endeavour to develop enforcement protocols with those local authorities.

In these circumstances the following protocol (as described in the Local Government Association's Taxi and PHV Licensing- Councillor's handbook) will be followed:

- All authorities agree what level of expertise/qualification/skills is the minimum for approval of authorisation of each individual.
- All authorities establish, via their own schemes of delegation, what procedural steps need to be taken to validly authorise (i.e. chief officer's report, sub-committee or full committee decision).
- All authorities agree the form and wording of the 'letter of authorisation' and 'photo warrant card' to be issued.
- Each 'requesting council' formally requests authorisation of named individual officers.
- Each 'receiving council' obtains authorisation and provides a 'letter of authorisation' in respect of the other authority's officers.
- Each employing authority provides its own officers with a photo warrant card specifying that for the purposes of [specify Acts of Parliament] that officer [name] is a duly authorised officer of [list all authorising councils].
- Each authority provides all officers with copies of appropriate byelaws, conditions and agreed methodologies/reporting mechanisms for dealing with defective vehicles and other issues from other areas.
- Each authority seeks political and financial approval for pre-planned joint operations both with each other and police/HMRC Customs & Excise.
- Data sharing protocols, as required, be established between authorities, including standard incident reporting templates/operation logs to be used by all for consistency and scheme recording.

Any local scheme or consideration will be found on
www.monmouthshire.gov.uk/licensing/taxi-licence

Annex 1

Driver Application Procedure/guidance

An application for a Hackney Carriage and Private Hire driver's licence must be made on the specified form. The Licensing Authority will send correspondence to drivers via e-mail, although it should be noted that it is the driver's responsibility to ensure that renewal applications are undertaken in time.

To allow sufficient time for documents to be processed, applicants should ensure that the Licensing Authority receives their complete application, including the fee and any other necessary documents e.g. DBS, at least two weeks before expiry date of a driver's licence. A licence cannot be renewed following its expiry and, in such cases, the applicant will be treated as being a brand new applicant. (If a driver fails to renew the licence on time and allows the licence to lapse, it would be recognised that he/she has a clear disregard to the law and the conditions of the licence and as such may be required to resit this element of the knowledge test).

All drivers are required to have a current and valid E-mail address so the authority can undertake an electronic DBS check and send relevant appointments and reminders to applicants and drivers.

All Applications and full guidance is available on www.monmouthshire.gov.uk/licensing/taxi-licence .

Annex 2

Suitability Guidance

Guidance on determining the suitability of applicants and licensees in the hackney carriage and private hire industry.

2024



Produced by the Institute of Licensing in partnership with:

Foreword

Taxi licensing began in 1635, when King Charles I limited the numbers of hired coaches in London. Charles II seemed disinclined to abandon regulation. He issued more licences, set fees and standards.

The present licensing system has its roots in the Town Police Clauses Act 1847 which declared “Hackney carriages to be licensed”. Although the requirement for licensing was national, standards and enforcement were local, through Commissioners, and taxi licensing has been determinedly local ever since.

The first – and most recent - edition of this Guidance was published in April 2018. It noted that there had been “no recent Statutory or Ministerial Guidance as to how decisions should be approached or what matters are relevant or material to such a decision”.

In my work as Chair of the Independent Inquiry into Telford Child Sexual Exploitation, I heard lacerating accounts from children sexually exploited by taxi drivers. I further heard that it was essentially impossible for the Borough to enforce local standards as over the years different – even neighbouring - authorities had maintained different approaches to drivers’ characters and behaviours, as to required driver training and even as to vehicle condition.

The first edition of this Guidance contained advice as to each of those elements, and detailed consideration of the effect of particular types of offending on suitability, all of which plainly **influenced the Department for Transport’s subsequent Statutory Guidance. Since then, the Taxis and Private Hire Vehicles (Safeguarding and Road Safety) Act 2022** has mandated the use of the NR3S database by English local authorities.

The progress is plainly welcome, and this thoughtful and comprehensive second edition of the Guidance will no doubt influence the debate as its predecessor did. But while this Guidance sets a goal of consistency, as long as the system allows drivers to choose their licensing authority by price, rather than by the area in which they operate, it is the low-cost, lighter touch regulators that will thrive and those (like Telford) who have put in place thoughtful suitability criteria, including high quality training, that will struggle for custom. It seems to me that is not only an odd result of something deemed “localism”, but also one profoundly not in the public interest.

In 2018 a government report¹ recommended legislation for national minimum standards for taxi and PHV licensing; the Government agreed², and said that it would take forward legislation “when time allows”. Perhaps, after almost 400 years, an Act in the reign of Charles III might finish the job his predecessors began.

TOM CROWTHER KC
23ES CHAMBERS

¹ <https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/60085e35e90e073ecce20064/taxi-and-phv-working-group-report-document.pdf>

² <https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/5f76f9308fa8f55e36671b26/taxi-task-and-finish-gov-response.pdf>

Acknowledgements

The IoL originally published its *Guidance on determining the suitability of applicants and licensees in the hackney and private hire trades* in April 2018. The original Guidance was the result of many months of work by a dedicated group of individuals who formed the Suitability Working Group.

The April 2018 publication was formally endorsed by the Local Government Association, Lawyers in Local Government, and the National Association of Licensing and Enforcement Officers. It was gratifying when Chapter 4 of the original guidance was closely mirrored in the annex at s 10 of the Department of Transport's Statutory taxi and private hire vehicle standards, published in 2020.

The Guidance was and is intended to assist local licensing authorities in considering their own local licensing policies on determining the suitability of applicants and licence holders for taxi and private hire licensing. It was well received among such authorities generally, with many updating or reviewing their policies by incorporating the guidance in part or in whole, ahead of or subsequent to the publication of the DfT standards. The Guidance has been successfully cited in courts where it has been so incorporated by authorities and as a stand-alone reference.

The Suitability Working Group had an informal review planned for 2021. Work started in 2022 (delayed from 2021 due to the pandemic), with an initial consultation (round 1) in 2022 on the effectiveness and level of adoption of the guidance. The Working Group assessed the round 1 consultation responses but opted to pause the work pending the then anticipated imminent publication of the DfT's *Best Practice Guidance* which eventually followed in November 2023.

The draft revised Guidance was subject to a further consultation (round 2), which closed on 30 September 2024, following which all the consultation responses were carefully reviewed in producing this revised Guidance.

With sincere thanks to the Suitability Working Group:

- Stephen Turner, Solicitor at Hull City Council (Working Group Chair)
- Phil Bates, Licensing Manager, Southampton City Council
- Ellie Birch, IoL Executive Assistant
- James Button, James Button & Co Solicitors
- Linda Cannon, former Licensing Manager, Basingstoke Council
- Yvonne Lewis, Licensing Manager, City & County of Swansea
- John Miley, former Licensing Manager (Broxtowe Council) and National Chair for NALEO
- Sue Nelson, IoL Executive Officer
- Professor James Treadwell, Professor of Criminology, Staffordshire University

Suitability Guidance Preface

Chapter 1: Introduction is an introduction to the Suitability Guidance. It refers to the importance of the licensing regime in protecting public safety and sets out the legislative position that a licensing authority must be satisfied has been met by an applicant before deciding if they are a fit and proper person to hold a licence.

Chapter 1 refers to policies having a “bright line approach” and explains the position in this regard. Finally, Chapter 1 sets out some of the approaches taken in later chapters of the Suitability Guidance, which will be looked at in turn.

Chapter 2: Offenders, Offending, Re-offending and Risk of Harm - An Overview, has been extensively reviewed. It looks at patterns of behaviour for offenders, and aims to assist licensing authorities in considering previous convictions and non-conviction information (complaints etc) alongside time factors (time elapsed), trends and the nature of behaviours in order to make a reasoned judgement of suitability when there are matters of concern.

While considering all criminal behaviour, this chapter looks in detail at sexual offences, which are naturally of key concern when considering an individual's suitability to hold a licence. It underlines the role of licensing as a form of safeguarding and risk management of activities, recognising that licensees are in positions of trust, and have the opportunity to take advantage of potentially vulnerable passengers on a daily basis.

Chapter 3: Taxi and Private Hire Licensing Overview provides an overview of taxi and private hire licensing law, including the legislative framework, and the principal objective of the licensing regime (to protect the public).

The chapter looks at the licence types under the regime, and considers the application and decision-making processes and key considerations in each case, including the legal thresholds which apply (for example the need for the local authority to be satisfied that an individual is a fit and proper person before granting a licence). It emphasises the need for reasoned decisions and clear records of decisions to be maintained. There are references to relevant parts of the [DfT's Statutory taxi and private hire standards](#) and the system of recording refusals, suspensions and revocations on the NR3S database (mandated in England and wholly adopted in Wales).

Chapter 3 acknowledges that the vast majority of applicants and licence holders are decent, law-abiding people who work hard to provide a good service to their customers and the local community. They are an essential part of our communities, and many local residents rely heavily on them. The licensing regime, when working correctly, should exclude those who are not safe and suitable from the profession, protect licensees as a whole by increasing public confidence, and uphold the professionalism of the industry.

Chapter 4: Guidance on Determination has been subject to much discussion and review. The overriding principle of listing categories of offending rather than listing specific offences has been maintained. This is essential as consideration is not confined to conviction information - non-conviction information is relevant and must be considered alongside convictions. In addition, a list of specific offences would be too narrow, and become superseded by new offences, or arguments that a particular offence was “different” from a listed one.

Some categories have been expanded. For example, “exploitation” now includes “criminal harassment”; “offences involving violence” includes fear of violence and violence against property, animals and the State; and “sex and indecency offences” includes a reference to the “Sex Offenders’ Register” and “barred” lists.

Additional categories have been included: “alcohol misuse or dependency”, in addition to “drugs misuse” (which now includes “dependency”), and a further category of “discrimination”. There is also a section on behaviours which looks at non-criminal behaviours which would be a potential cause for concern.

Motoring offences have been an area which has been subject to intense discussion. This was the main area of feedback on the original Guidance, in particular the reference to minor traffic or vehicle related offences. The “motoring offences” section sets out the guidelines in relation to motoring offences and the reasoning behind them.

Chapter 4 maintains the view set out in the original guidance, that the considerations under each category should be applied when considering applicants and licensees for driver, operator and vehicle proprietor licences.

Version history

- 28th October 2024 – Formally approved
- 13th November 2024 – First published
- 20th November 2024 – WLGA endorsement added (Chapter 1, para 1.1)

Contents

Terminology	53
Chapter 1: Introduction	54
Chapter 2: Offenders, Offending, Re-offending and Risk of Harm - An Overview	57
Chapter 3: ‘Taxi’ and Private Hire Licensing Overview	67
Taxi & Private Hire Drivers	69
Private Hire Operators	74
Vehicle Proprietors	76
Chapter 4: Guidance on Determination.....	78
Pre-application requirements	79
Vehicles:	79
Drivers:	79
Operators:	80
Drivers	83
Barred lists	83
Offences resulting in death	84
Offences involving exploitation and criminal harassment.....	84
Offences involving violence against persons, property, animals or the State	84
Offences involving Public Order.....	84
Offences involving Possession of a weapon	84
Offences involving Sex, indecency or obscene materials	84
Offences involving Dishonesty	85
Offences involving Alcohol abuse, Misuse or Dependency	85
Offences involving Drugs abuse Misuse or Dependency	85
Offences involving Discrimination	85
Offences involving Regulatory non-compliance	85
Motoring Offences	86
Behaviours	87
Private Hire Operators	88
Vehicle proprietors	88
Appendix 1 - Guidance on Recording Decisions, Reasons and NR3S Criteria for reporting purposes.....	90
Appendix 2 – Example Decision Notice.....	92

Terminology

This Guidance follows the approach to terminology used by the Department for Transport (DfT) in its Best Practice Guidance:

Vehicles licensed under section 37 of the Town Police Clauses Act 1847 and section 6 of the Metropolitan Carriage Act 1869 are referred to in that legislation as 'hackney carriages'. This term is also used in older regulations. In more recent legislation the term 'taxi' is used.

In this document 'taxi' means a hackney carriage. It does not include private hire vehicles (PHVs).

When referring to both types, the term "taxi and private hire" is used.

Chapter 1: Introduction

- 1.1 This document was originally published by the Institute of Licensing in April 2018 and this revised edition follows extensive consultation and review. As previously, it has been produced by the Institute working in partnership with the Lawyers in Local Government (LLG) and the National Association of Licensing and Enforcement Officers (NALEO). We are grateful to all those organisations for their contributions and endorsement. The Guidance has also been endorsed by the National Anti-Fraud Network (NAFN) and the Welsh Local Government Association (WLGA).
- 1.2 The overriding aim of any Licensing Authority when carrying out its functions relating to the licensing of Taxi or Private Hire Drivers, Vehicle Proprietors and Operators, must be the protection of the public and others who use (or can be affected by) Taxi and Private Hire services. It is a regulated activity, and the purpose of regulation is to ensure, so far as possible, that those engaging in this activity are suitable persons to do so. Entry requirements are necessarily high to ensure the safety of the public, and the reputation of those who are themselves licensed.³
- 1.3 The relevant legislation provides that any person must satisfy the authority that they are a fit and proper person to hold a licence and that is a test to be applied after any applicant has gained any reasonably required qualifications.⁴ The onus lies with the applicant or licensee to satisfy the licensing authority that they are or remain a fit and proper person.⁵ It is a key part of the process of an application when the decision is made, whether by a committee, sub-committee or an officer under a Scheme of Delegation. It involves a detailed examination of their entire character in order to make a judgement as to their fitness and propriety.
- 1.4 If a licensee falls short of the fit and proper standard at any time after grant, the licence should be revoked or not renewed on application to do so.
- 1.5 There is some Statutory and non-statutory guidance as to how such decisions should be approached or what matters are relevant or material to a decision contained in the DfT *“Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Standards”*, *“Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Licensing best practice guidance for licensing authorities in England”* and the Welsh

³ See paras 3.2 of *“Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Standards”* Department for Transport 2020 (available at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/statutory-taxi-and-private-hire-vehicle-standards> and 3 of *“Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Licensing best practice guidance for licensing authorities in England”* Department for Transport revised in 2023 (available at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/taxi-and-private-hire-vehicle-licensing-best-practice-guidance>) and the Welsh Government Guidance Document *“Taxi and Private Hire Vehicles: licensing guidance”* revised in September 2024 (available at <https://www.gov.wales/taxi-and-private-hire-vehicles-licensing-guidance.html>)

⁴ Except vehicle proprietors. In those cases, there is no “fit and proper” requirement, but the authority has an absolute discretion over granting a licence.

⁵ This was confirmed by the High Court in *R v Maidstone Crown Court, ex p Olson* [1992] COD 496 QBD

Government's "*Taxi and private hire vehicles: licensing guidance*", but it is not comprehensive. This document complements that guidance as does the LGA's Taxi and Private Hire Licensing Councillor's Handbook and any further Government guidance. It is gratifying and seen as an endorsement of the previous edition of this document that the DfT accepted the suggested convictions guidance in Chapter 4, almost in its entirety.

- 1.6 Local authorities in England should be complying with the requirements of the Taxis and Private Hire Vehicles (Safeguarding and Road Safety) Act 2022 which requires use of the NR3S database hosted by the National Anti-Fraud Network. Such use is currently advisory in Wales.
- 1.7 Chapter 4 of this document provides licensing authorities and their decision makers with guidance on determining suitability, taking into account the character of the applicant or licensee. Licensing authorities are encouraged to adopt this guidance within their own Taxi and Private Hire policies. In particular it considers how regard should be had to the antecedent history of the applicant or licence holder and its relevance to their 'fitness and propriety' or 'character'. As with any guidance it should not be slavishly followed but it provides a starting or reference point from which decisions can be made taking into account the particular merits of each case. Any departure from the adopted policy should be the exception, rather than the rule.
- 1.8 A licensing authority can say "never" in a policy, known as taking a 'bright line approach', but it remains a policy, and as such does not amount to any fetter on the discretion of the authority. This approach was endorsed by the High Court in *R (on the application of Nicholds)*.⁶ Each case will always be considered on its merits having regard to the policy, and the licensing authority can depart from the policy where it considers it appropriate to do so. This will only happen where the licensing authority considers that there are exceptional circumstances which warrant a different decision. Full and detailed reasons must be provided to the applicant or licensee for every decision, including the reasons for any departure from the Council's policy.
- 1.9 In Chapter 2 this document explores the current academic thinking behind an individual's tendencies to reoffend. It is clear that this is not an exact science and that there is no meaningful and precise statistical evidence that can assist in the setting of policy. Given the important function of licensing to protect the public, any bar should be set at the highest level which is reasonable, albeit subject to the exercise of discretion as is set out in paragraphs 1.7 and 1.8 and Chapters 3 and 4.
- 1.10 Chapter 3 of this document sets out in overview form the Institute's view of the current law, practice and procedure relating to Taxi and Private Hire licensing. Neither Chapter 3 nor any other part of this document constitutes formal legal advice which licensing authorities should obtain for themselves where required.

⁶ [2006] WHC (Admin), [2007] 1 WLR Admin Crt

- 1.11 The guidance in Chapter 4 contains no detailed list of offences. All offences are allocated to a general category such as 'dishonesty' or 'drugs'. This prevents it being argued that a specific offence is not covered by a licensing authority's policy or guidance as it 'is not on the list' and also prevents arguments that a firearm is more serious than a knife and should lead to differentiation. In each case, appropriate weight should be given to the evidence provided.
- 1.12 The guidance in Chapter 4 cannot have the force of legislation, new or amended; the need for which is both abundantly clear to, and fully supported by the Institute and the other organisations working with it. It is intended to help local authorities achieve greater consistency so that applicants are less able to shop between authorities. It is acknowledged that this cannot be fully achieved without the imposition of national standards.
- 1.13 In preparing this document the Institute's Working Party has consulted with and considered the issues from all perspectives including, Councillors, Licensing Officers, Lawyers, the Taxi and Private Hire Trades, Academics, the Probation Service, NAFN, National and Local Governments, interested Charities and the Police.

Chapter 2: Offenders, Offending, Re-offending and Risk of Harm - An Overview

- 2.1 The aim of local authority licensing of the taxi and PHV trades is to protect the public.⁷ With this in mind, Public Protection must be at the forefront of the decision maker's mind when determining whether an individual is considered a "fit and proper person" to hold a licence.
- 2.2 This section aims to provide a brief overview of public protection, how to determine risk and factors to be considered when an applicant seeks to demonstrate a change in their offending behaviour. While all offending behaviour can be considered when it comes to fitness and propriety, the unique position that licensed taxi and private hire drivers occupy in terms of their occupation and the opportunities and risks that come with such employment mean that some focus and understanding of the nature and character of violent and sexual offences is valuable. Such offences are often important as indicators that an individual might present a risk of serious harm to other people.
- 2.3 The licensing process places a duty on the local authority to protect the public. Given the nature of the role, it is paramount that those seeking a living in the trades meet the required standards. As the previous offending behaviour can be considered as a predictor in determining potential future behaviour as well as culpability, it is essential that the decision maker(s) considers all relevant factors including previous convictions, cautions and complaints and the time elapsed since these were committed. The wider and broader the evidence base that can be considered, the better the judgement is likely to be.
- 2.4 Crime tends to emerge in teen years, and many people commit offences but do not find themselves persistently involved in crime and criminality. Those who do become more frequent offenders tend to share several risk factors: associations with delinquent peers; school/employment problems; family problems; certain types of mental health problems; and alcohol/substance abuse are the most important predictors of persistence in crime. The predictors of persistence in crime highlight the multiple causes of persistent antisocial behaviour, and how antisocial behaviour and attitudes can be quite deep rooted. While people who commit crime can and do change and reform, there is also useful predictive value in previous conduct, as past behaviour is often a good indicator of underlying attitudes and potential future conduct.
- 2.5 There has been extensive research into the reasons behind why some individuals commit crimes, why some learn from their mistakes and stop offending whilst others find themselves in a cycle of repeat offending. Several theories have evolved over many years, offering insight into the reasons behind offending behaviour. One common theme is that no two crimes are the same and that risk cannot be eliminated, or the future predicted. While this is true, such points should not be used to downplay the vital role

⁷ DfT 'Taxi and Private Hire Licensing – Best Practice Guidance, Section 3

that disbaring people of bad character from roles and occupations which provide heightened opportunity for them to harm plays. What can be done, is to examine each case on its individual merits, and look at the risks involved along with any change in circumstances since any offences were committed to assist in making the decision.

- 2.6 A key factor when considering an application from an individual with any convictions, cautions or complaints recorded is public protection. This includes assessing the risk of re-offending and the risk and scale of harm.⁸ Risk assessment tools are regularly employed by those who are responsible for managing individuals who have committed offences in the criminal justice system. Local Authorities are not always privy to this information, so it is important when they are making decisions around suitability that they have an understanding of offending behaviour and risk of re-offending in generic terms.
- 2.7 Flaud⁹ noted that risk is in principle, a matter of fact, but danger is a matter of judgment and opinion. He goes on to note that risk may be said to be the likelihood of an event occurring; danger may be the degree of damage (harm) caused should that event take place.¹⁰
- 2.8 In the Criminal Justice system, His Majesty's Prison and Probation Service refers to risk in two dimensions. That being the likelihood that an offence will occur, and the impact / harm of the offence should it happen. Generally, when making a decision around probability and likelihood of re-offending, consideration is needed towards both static and dynamic factors. While no risk assessment can be infallible, there has been a growing recognition for the need to make justifiable and defensible decisions based on public protection.
- 2.9 Understanding the person, their history (including any offending) and their patterns of behaviour and establishing both risk factors related to future offending and protective factors which reduce the risk of future offending is at the centre of managing risk. Risk Factors are aspects of an individual offender's life that have inclined them towards harmful behaviour. Protective factors are the features of an individual's life that may incline them away from harmful behaviour.
- 2.10 Static factors are historical and do not change such as age, and previous convictions. These can be used as a basis for actuarial assessments and are core in considering an individual's potential to reoffend in future.¹¹ For example, about half imprisoned adults are reconvicted within two years of release from custody. It is also widely accepted that persons with a large number of previous offences have a higher rate

⁸ Kemshall, H. (2008). *Understanding the Management of High Risk Offenders* (Crime and Justice). Open University Press

⁹ Flaud, R. (1982). Cited in, Gendreau, P., Little, T. and Goggin, C. (1996). A meta-analysis of the predictors of adult offender recidivism: what works! *Criminology*, 34, 557-607.

¹⁰ Gendreau, P., Little, T. and Goggin, C. (1996). A meta-analysis of the predictors of adult offender recidivism: what works! *Criminology*, 34, 557-607.

¹¹ Craig, L. A. and Browne, K. B (2008). *Assessing Risk in Sex Offenders: A Practitioner's Guide* Paperback.

of proven reoffending than those with fewer previous convictions.¹² In 2022 adults released from custody or starting a court order had a proven reoffending rate of 33.4% within a year of their conviction in court or release from prison.¹³

- 2.11 Dynamic factors are considered changeable and can vary over time. They include attitudes, cognitions and impulsivity.¹⁴ Behaviour can also be a factor in assessing risk, and behavioural changes can be used in making risk assessments. It is documented that the greater their unmet need, the more likely an individual is to re-offend. When considering whether an individual has been rehabilitated or is a risk, it is important to have regard towards the motivation behind their offending, and the dynamic risk factors present at the time of offences against the steps taken to address such factors, thus reducing the risk of re-offending.
- 2.12 It is of note that problems and/or needs are more frequently observed in offender populations than in the general population.¹⁵ Many of these factors are interlinked and embedded in an individual's past experiences. These factors can impact upon that person's ability to change their behaviour, particularly if the areas identified have not been addressed or support has not been sought. Needs will vary from individual to individual and will rely upon their level of motivation and the nature of the offence committed. However, we also ought to recognise that, and at core, known previous behaviour is the best predictor of future behaviour bar none. Good risk assessment is evidence based and uses statistical evidence, understands offence type and risk factors, but also is individualised and takes account of factors that can reduce or increase an individual's risk. It is also holistic and takes account of behaviour in a range of contexts and a good understanding of the whole person at the centre of the assessment. It also requires a somewhat critical and sceptical attitude and doubt towards emotional claims and assertions of change. Often persistent offenders will claim that they have stopped offending only to be reconvicted. These are assertions from the subject that are challenged by contradictory behaviours.
- 2.13 Whether a person who has offended is a risk in the future is a complex debate and has given rise to extensive publications, theories and changes in legislation, with many focusing upon the need for more rehabilitation projects as a means of reducing re-offending rates. Central to the rehabilitation of offenders is the concept of criminogenic needs. This has been described in criminal justice as "any area where the offender has needs or deficits, in which a reduction in the need or deficit would lead to a reduction in the risk of re-conviction. An individual's ability to address and reduce such needs relies

¹² Ministry of Justice (2015): Transforming Rehabilitation: a summary of evidence on reducing reoffending. London: Ministry of Justice.

¹³ [Proven reoffending statistics: April to June 2022 - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/proven-reoffending-statistics-april-to-june-2022)

¹⁴ McGuire, J. (2008). A review of effective interventions for reducing aggression and violence. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, 363(1503), 2577-2597

¹⁵ Nash, M. (1999) *Police, Probation and Protecting the Public*. London: Blackwell Press.

heavily upon their motivation to change and desist and often takes place over a period of time”.¹⁶

- 2.14 Kurlychek, in her study noted that “a person who has offended in the past has been found to have a high probability of reoffending, but this risk is highest in the time period immediately after arrest or release from custody and, thereafter, decreases rapidly and dramatically with age”.¹⁷ In contrast though, one of the few long-term studies (The Sheffield Desistance Study)¹⁸ which examined the lives of 113 men aged 19–22 years over four years. Their subsequent convictions over the next ten years generally demonstrate a pattern of continuing convictions, but with major crime-free gaps suggesting with some very persistent offenders, desistance, if seen as continuing cessation from crime, may not be fulfilled.
- 2.15 A consistent finding in criminological literature is that many male offenders tend to desist from crime over time, and risk of offending even for those previously convicted reduces once individuals reach the aged 30 years and over.¹⁹ It is well documented that the change occurs for various reasons; for example, as a result of successful treatment, natural maturation or the development of positive social relationship.²⁰ Female offenders are also considered more likely to desist from offending as they mature. The peak age of reported offending for females is 14 compared to 19 for males.²¹ It is true that generally many people do age out of crime, but we should be careful not to count all crime as the same. Serious sexual and violent offences may not be the same as acquisitive offences.
- 2.16 Some people are convicted of crime and will not be further convicted. The Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 aims to help some offenders re-enter the workforce and makes some convictions spent after a determined period. For people who have been involved in persistent and more serious offending, it is a difficult and complex process, likely to involve lapses and relapses. Some criminal convictions, especially those attracting lengthy prison sentences are not considered spent. Some individuals may never desist from crime.²² As a result, it is important for individuals to evidence change in their behaviour before they can be considered to present a low risk of re-offending. Often the only way of achieving this is through lapse of significant time.

¹⁶ National Offender Management Service (2016). Public Protection Manual Edition. Proven Reoffending Statistics Quarterly Bulletin, October 2015 to December 2015

¹⁷ Kurlychek, M C, Brame, R (2007). Scarlet letters and recidivism: Does an old criminal record predict future offending? University of South Carolina.

¹⁸ Bottoms, A.E. & Shapland, J. (2016) Learning to desist in early adulthood: the Sheffield Desistance Study. In: J. Shapland, S. Farrall & A.E. Bottoms (Eds.) Global perspectives on desistance: reviewing what we know, looking to the future. Abingdon: Routledge or Shapland, J. (2022) Once convicted? The long-term pathways to desistance. *The Howard Journal of Crime and Justice*, 61, 271–288. <https://doi.org/10.1111/hojo.12473>

¹⁹ Serin, R, C. and Lloyd, C.D (2008). Examining the process of offender change: the transitions to crime desistance. 347–364.

²⁰ Nash, M. (1999) Police, Probation and Protecting the Public. London: Blackwell Press.

²¹ Trueman, C.N. (2015). Women and Crime. The History Learning Site. Ingatestone: Essex.

²² Farrell, S (2005). Understanding Desistance from Crime: Emerging Theoretical Directions in Resettlement and Rehabilitation (Crime and Justice) Paperback.

- 2.17 Typically, the longer the time elapsed since an offence has been committed, the more likely the individual has desisted from crime. It is noted that the more a life is lived crime-free, the more one comes to see the benefits of desistance.²³ Demonstrating a change in offending behaviour and an ability to make effective choices takes time and comes with some ambiguity for those who have committed offences. A study in 2007 looking into previous convictions and the links to re-offending concluded that “individuals who have offended in the distant past seem less likely to re-offend or offend again than individuals who have offended in the recent past”.²⁴ This is likely substantively true, and yet there are some categories of crime, and some crime types, perhaps particularly sexual offences, where caution is very much needed, because those crimes are so much less frequently taken through the justice system successfully and the offence may illustrate more complex attitudinal and behavioural and thinking patterns. For general offences (not violence and sexual offences), some academics have suggested that a period of around seven years is when the risk of offending for convicted offenders and non-convicted population becomes the same.²⁵
- 2.18 Although it is not possible to determine the future behaviour of an individual, taking steps to reduce risk and protect the public can be achieved by following correct processes and guidance. Having regard to an individual’s previous behaviour and their potential to cause harm as a result of the choices they have made plays a significant part when deciding whether to grant a licence. Being able to evidence change in behaviour will involve consideration of the circumstances at the time of the offence, steps taken to address any issues identified and that person’s ability to sustain such change. This can be a long process that can only be achieved over time.
- 2.19 Offences where taxi and private hire drivers are victims are much more frequent than offences by such drivers. Taxi and private hire drivers are often in situations where they can face victimisation in terms of violence, threat, assault and false allegations. It must be recognised that taxi and private hire drivers have access to people who are vulnerable because of their situation, very often as a sole individual unsupervised in a vehicle. A small minority of people may seek to abuse their positions, or even secure positions because of the potential to take advantage of passengers’ trust and vulnerability.
- 2.20 It is estimated that 23.5 per cent of males in England and Wales in the age range 10 – 52 in 2006 had had a previous a conviction. For adult males aged between 18 and 52 the figure is 28.2 per cent. Almost a third of all adult males in the UK have a criminal conviction. However, often individuals will come to light and be recognised because of patterns of behaviour, not always criminal behaviour. It ought to be remembered that a great deal of criminal behaviour in some categories may never come to be known about

²³ Maguire, M., Morgan, R. and Reiner, R. (2002). *The Oxford Handbook of Criminology*. 3rd Edition. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

²⁴ Kurlychek, M C, Brame, R (2007). *Scarlet letters and recidivism: Does an old criminal record predict future offending?* University of South Carolina.

²⁵ Soothill, K and Francis, B (2009) *When do ex-offenders become like non-offenders?* *Howard Journal of Criminal Justice*, 48 (4). pp. 373-387. ISSN 0265-5527

by authorities, and it is widely accepted that, for example, violence against women and girls, domestic violence and sexual crimes tend to be the most under reported and least convicted.

- 2.21 According to ONS crime statistics for England and Wales,²⁶ 20% of women (1 in 5) and 4% of men will experience sexual violence in their lifetime. It is vital that it is recognised that a great deal, and likely most, of the sexual abuse may never be reported. It has been suggested that some 40% of adults who are raped will not report, and unreported childhood cases are likely much higher. The Crime Survey for England and Wales (CSEW) estimated that 1.1 million adults aged 16 years and over experienced sexual assault in the year ending March 2022 (798,000 women and 275,000 men).
- 2.22 It is claimed that only some 10-15% of sexual offences are reported to the police in any year, and even when reported, sexual crimes are amongst the hardest to prove. In 2018 less than 1 in 65 reports of rape (1.5%) resulted in a charge or summons. However, according to CSEW statistics for the year ending March 2022, sexual offences recorded by the police were at the highest level recorded. In May 2021, there were 95,844 people on the sex offenders register in England and Wales, yet based on the accessing of Child Sexual Exploitation material the UK's National Crime Agency estimate that there could be between some 550,000 and 850,000 people in the UK who pose varying forms of sexual risk to children. While there is no consensus about the pathways between non-contact and contact offending, it seems sensible to consider even one incidence of possession of child sexual exploitation material must be seen as a risk flag.
- 2.23 There are a range of crimes that can be considered as sexual offences, including non-consensual crimes such as rape or sexual assault, crimes against children including child sexual abuse or grooming, and crimes that exploit others for a sexual purpose, whether in person or online. Crimes can occur between strangers, friends, acquaintances, current or ex-partners, or family members. The passage of time does not prevent the effective prosecution of sexual offences, and an increasing number of cases referred to the CPS by police feature allegations of a non-recent nature.
- 2.24 There is also complexity added to the category of sexual offences as there can be a sexual component in offences that may not be categorised primarily as a sexual offence, and the category runs a full gambit from sexually motivated homicides to non-contact internet offending in the form of possession of Child Sexual Exploitation material.
- 2.25 Sexual offences are prosecuted as part of the CPS Violence Against Women and Girls (VAWG) Strategy. This is an overarching framework to address crimes that have been identified as being committed primarily but not exclusively by men against women, but we ought not forget that men also commit sexual offences against men and boys.

²⁶

<https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/crimeandjustice/bulletins/crimeinenglandandwales/yearendingdecember2023#overall-estimates-of-crime>

Reynhard Sinaga, a postgraduate student jailed for life in 2020 is who is thought to be the UK's "most prolific rapist"²⁷ was convicted of 136 rapes in Manchester and is believed by police to have assaulted over 200 men. There is a huge variation in sexual offenders, and there is a range of complex factors in their offending, which can vary hugely and significantly. Some historic crimes are no longer crimes due to changes in legislation since their conviction. For example, alterations in the age of consent that existed for gay men.

- 2.26 There is no singular type when it comes to sexual offending, and there are many gaps in knowledge. We know that most sexual offenders are men. Sex offenders constitute a diverse population of individuals and can be classified into types based upon characteristics and motivations of offending. The most common classification systems are those differentiating between types of rapists, child molesters, female sex offenders, juvenile sex offenders and cyber-sex offenders. There is also sometimes a division between non-contact (online) and contact offending, and discussions about whether the former is a pathway to the latter. It is often said that reoffending amongst sexual offenders is lower than that of general offenders, but we need to be careful to also frame that with the general knowledge we have about the complexity and difficulty in securing convictions for sexual offences generally.
- 2.27 Sex offenders constitute a similarly diverse group of individuals who begin offending for a range of reasons. Many offenders do not fit into discrete categories. Like violent offenders, sexual offenders have unique personal and criminal histories, and the attitudes and beliefs that support their deviant behaviour can vary. There is no clear-cut profile of a sex offender. Some offenders were sexually abused as children, but others have no such history. Some are unable to function sexually with adult partners and so prey on children, while others also have sexual relations with adults. Research shows that sexual offenders exhibit a variety of characteristics. Abusive people, including sexual offenders, typically think they are unique, they are different from other people, they have a sense of entitlement and do not have to follow the same rules as everyone else. Rather than being unique, abusers and sexual offenders often have a lot in common with one another, including their patterns of thinking and behaving. They are also often highly manipulative of other people and situations and will employ a range of tactics that can include lying, upsetting others or intimidating them with threats. Equally, they may attempt to charm people, engender feelings of sympathy to manipulate, feign interest or concern, or attempt to elicit sympathy. Sex offenders when compared to other offenders generally:
- Are more likely to deny their behaviour and guilt, can lack empathy (and victim) empathy and ability to understand or see things from the point of view of others.
 - Have inappropriate or be very fixed in attitudes and character, including attitudes to sex.

²⁷ <https://www.judiciary.uk/wp-content/uploads/2020/12/McCann-Sinaga-Shah-judgment-111220.pdf>

- Put themselves in places and situations where vulnerable victims are present. (Offenders may frequent an amusement arcade or join a social media site or gaming platform where they will regularly be engaging with youth on a peer level or attempt to become a taxi or private hire driver" as referred to in the Telford report).²⁸
- The motivations to sexually offend can vary from offender to offender and offence to offence, but the specific deviant sexual motivations including paraphilias (a persistent and recurrent sexual interests, urges, fantasies, or behaviours of marked intensity involving objects, activities, or even situations that are atypical in nature) are often apparent. However sexual offenders will commit nonsexual offences.

2.28 Like sexual offenders, violent offenders are a diverse population, whose offences generally tend to be either expressive (a loss of control and anger) or instrumental (violence that is used to acquire or gain something, including some forms of acquisitive violence). We know that men commit far more violent offences than women and a very small group (less than 5% of the male population tend to commit around 50-70% of violent crime.²⁹ Often the most persistent violent offenders commence offending early in life and are characterised by criminal versatility, but because of their overt nature, much violence (with exceptions around domestic and intimate partner violence) has tended to be detected and prosecuted. Serious violence tends to result in conviction.

2.29 The risk of harm is not always linked to the offences committed previously, as persistent and repeat offenders often escalate or fluctuate in terms of the severity of crimes and the type of offences that they commit, and offenders often are not specialist and do not restrict themselves to one sort of crime.

2.30 Criminal versatility and a diversity of criminal offence types can also be indicative of underlying antisocial attitudes. Previous behaviour is a good indicator of future risks. Any conviction for a serious violent or sexual offence suggests at a degree of risk to the public that is heightened over those who have no convictions.

2.31 Beyond a very narrow core of hard cases, there are issues in both the boundaries of what constitutes the kind of behaviour that can be considered dangerous, which is open to dispute, and to what degree of likelihood of future risk should be required before an individual can be said to present a danger of future offending and subject to restrictions?

2.32 What is vital when considering violent and sexual offences are the access and opportunity that the offender requires to attempt to commit any offence. This is the focus of situational and administrative criminology. Situational crime prevention (SCP) is an applied criminological paradigm founded on two distinct, complementary conceptions of

²⁸ Para 4.193 Report of the Independent Inquiry Telford Child Sexual Exploitation available at <https://www.iitcse.com/>

²⁹ Moffitt, T. E. (1993). Adolescence-limited and life-course-persistent antisocial behaviour: A developmental taxonomy. *Psychological Review*, 100(4), 674–701. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0033-295X.100.4.674>

criminal situations. The first is the rational choice and the second is the routine activities perspectives.³⁰

- 2.33 SCP approaches consider criminal situations and understand that crime occurrences are essentially 'opportunities' that arise when an already motivated or criminally disposed offender, having rationally weighed up in terms of effort, risk, and reward decides to commit an offence. All else being equal, a crime is more likely to be committed when it requires little effort, when the would-be offender judges that there is a low risk of that crime being detected and punished, and when they anticipate they will meet their intended outcome. Core to the crime is a suitable target being available, there is the lack of a suitable guardian to prevent the crime from happening, and a motivated offender is present.
- 2.34 Licensing is a form of safeguarding and risk management. By virtue of the role and function of what opportunities and privileges a taxi or private hire drivers' licence affords, there can be a great deal of opportunity to access people who are situationally vulnerable, particularly those in the night-time economy. John Worboys (also known as John Radford) the British convicted serial sex offender, known as the Black Cab rapist, was convicted in 2009 for attacks on 12 women committed between 2007 and 2008. In 2019, he was convicted for attacks on four more women, the earliest of which took place in 2000. Police say he may have had more than 100 victims while operating in London and Dorset.
- 2.35 The taxi trade and licensing has also featured as part of the backdrop of discussions of Child Sexual Exploitation in a number of English towns. These crimes have frequently been discussed as the product of 'grooming gangs'. While this term has been controversial, the night-time economy (NTE) and particularly take aways, taxi and private hire companies and children's homes all also featured as part of the situational and social context of offending across a number of English towns such as Telford, Rotherham, Bradford, Luton, and Rochdale. Specifically vulnerable, young white females were predominately the victims of Bangladeshi and Pakistani male perpetrators', some of whom were employed as taxi drivers.
- 2.36 While the term 'grooming gangs' has become a contentious one bringing often unhelpful claims and counterclaims, the reality is that much Child Exploitation (CE), including Child Sexual Exploitation and Child Criminal Exploitation happens when vulnerable young people (under the age of 18) are encouraged, forced or manipulated into criminal or sexual acts. While not all victims of CE and CSE are vulnerable by virtue of factors other than age, many victims have a range of heightened vulnerabilities. These can include problems at home, statutory care experiences, trauma, emotional and physical neglect, experiences with a family member with mental health or substance use disorders, experiences of domestic violence and abuse, poverty, experiences or racism and

³⁰ Cornish, Derek B., and Ronald V. Clarke. "Crime as a rational choice." *Criminological theories: Bridging the past to the future* (2002): 77-96, and *Social Change and Crime Rate Trends: A Routine Activity Approach*, Lawrence E. Cohen and Marcus Felson Vol. 44, No. 4 (Aug., 1979)

discrimination and experiences of violence in the community. Those in the taxi and private hire trades can also gain useful local knowledge and insight around concerns about exploitation and can be extremely useful in crime prevention and encouraging and promoting community safety.

2.37 Individuals applying for or renewing taxi and private hire driver's licences are subject to an enhanced DBS with barred lists check. There are debates as to whether taxi and private hire driving should become a regulated activity within the provisions of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006.

2.38 When making decisions around individuals being 'fit and proper' it is important that too much weight is not placed on individual testimony or evidence that cannot be substantiated. Rather, a focus should be on:

- What further offence(s) might the individual commit or exhibit?
- Would they cause serious harm?
- Who might the victim(s) be? Can they be accessed via occupational role?
- What features might contribute to serious harm (the risk factors)?
- What might protect against serious harm (the protective factors) and are they able to be guaranteed?
- How probable is a high-risk scenario (likelihood)?
- How quickly could a further serious harm take place (imminence)?

2.39 Focusing on questions of access and opportunity and seeing licensing as a mechanism of safeguarding is vital when deciding if someone should be -licensed. While refusal of a licence is a restriction for the individual, it is also a method of situational safeguarding that can serve to prevent future victims.

Chapter 3: 'Taxi' and Private Hire Licensing Overview

- 3.1 Taxis and private hire vehicles are used by almost everyone in our society occasionally, but they are used regularly by particularly vulnerable groups: children; the elderly; disabled people; and the intoxicated, and a taxi or private hire driver has significant power over a passenger who places themselves, and their personal safety, completely in the driver's hands.
- 3.2 Local authorities (districts, unitaries and Welsh Councils) and TfL are responsible for taxi and private hire licensing.
- 3.3 The principal legislation is the Town Police Clauses Act 1847 and the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976. The purpose of taxi and private hire licensing is detailed in the DfT *"Taxi and Private Hire Licensing best practice guidance for licensing authorities in England"* para 3. which states:

"The primary and overriding objective of licensing [the taxi and PHV trades] must be to protect the public."

Supported by para 3.2 of the DfT Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Standards which states:

"When formulating a taxi and private hire vehicle policy, the primary and overriding objective must be to protect the public."

And acknowledged in part 1 of the Welsh Government Guidance document "Taxi and Private Hire Vehicles: Licensing Guidance" which states:

"The licensing regime needs to be updated to remedy the current problems; ensure that the taxi and PHV licensing system is fit for modern Wales; and promote public safety."

- 3.4 Within the two licensing regimes, there are 5 types of licence: taxi vehicle; private hire vehicle; taxi driver; private hire driver and private hire operator.

- 3.5 In relation to all these licences, the authority has a discretion over whether to grant. Whilst there is some guidance issued by the DfT,³¹ there are no national standards.³²
- 3.6 Drivers and operators cannot be granted a licence unless the authority is satisfied that they are a “fit and proper person” to hold that licence (see Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 ss 51 and 59 in respect of drivers; s55 in respect of operators).
- 3.7 There are no statutory criteria for vehicle licences; therefore, the authority has an absolute discretion.
- 3.8 In each case, it is for the applicant or licensee to satisfy the licensing authority that they are “fit and proper”, not for the authority to prove that they are not.
- 3.9 The authority has powers to grant or refuse a licence, renew or refuse to renew it on application and, during the currency of the licence, suspend or revoke it.
- 3.10 What is the role of these powers, and how do authorities determine an application, or take action against a licence? Each Licensing Authority should adopt a cohesive Taxi Licensing Policy.³³ If a matter or situation is not addressed or covered by the Policy, that does not mean that matter cannot be taken into account by the Authority: in such circumstances the Authority will have to consider the issue from first principles, as if it had not adopted any policy on this topic.
- 3.11 Whenever a decision is made by a licensing authority (whether that is by Councillors or Officers), full and detailed reasons for that decision must be given.³⁴ This requirement is not just for refusals. It is important that all decisions are recorded correctly, and reasons given. This will include grants (on first application and renewals), addition of conditions, suspension, revocations and refusals. To assist decision makers, [Appendix 1](#) contains guidance on recording decisions against NR3S criteria and [Appendix 2](#) contains an example of a Decision Notice, both of which are adaptable for a council’s own purposes.

³¹ “Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Standards” Department for Transport 2020 (available at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/statutory-taxi-and-private-hire-vehicle-standards> and 3 of “Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Licensing best practice guidance for licensing authorities in England” Department for Transport revised in 2023 (available at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/taxi-and-private-hire-vehicle-licensing-best-practice-guidance>)]

³² The Government has stated that it will introduce national standards for taxi and private hire licences. However, at the time of writing (May 2024) this will be after the next General Election. In Wales, Welsh Government has consulted on new legislation, but again this is awaited.

³³ see Para 3.1 Dft Statutory Standards

³⁴ This was made clear by the Court of Appeal in R (app Hope and Glory Public House Ltd) v Westminster City Magistrates’ Court [2011] EWCA Civ 31, [2011] 3 All ER 579, CA.

Taxi & Private Hire Drivers

- 3.12 There are two different occupations: taxi drivers and private hire drivers. In each case there are identical statutory criteria to be met before a licence can be granted. Some authorities grant separate taxi or private hire licences whilst others grant “dual” or “combined” licences to cover both occupations. Some authorities also issue “restricted” licences to drivers who only wish to perform home to school transport (H2S) work. Irrespective of the type or purpose of the licence, the decision making criteria remain the same.
- 3.13 An applicant must hold a full DVLA or equivalent driver’s licence, have the right to work in the UK, comply with tax conditionality requirements and be a “fit and proper” person.³⁵
- 3.14 The driving licence element is a question of fact. Although there are some issues with foreign driving licences, ultimately a person either has, or does not have a driving licence.
- 3.15 An applicant must have the right to remain, and work in the UK.³⁶ Again, this is ultimately a question of fact, and the local authority should follow the guidance issued by the Home Office.³⁷
- 3.16 The tax conditionality rules require any driver applying to renew their licence to demonstrate they are registered for tax with HMRC; new applicants must acknowledge that they will be required to register with HMRC.³⁸
- 3.17 Those requirements are all questions of fact. It is the whole issue of “fit and proper” that causes local authorities the most difficulties. It has never been specifically judicially defined but it was mentioned in *Leeds City Council v Hussain*.³⁹ Silber J said:
- “... the purpose of the power of suspension is to protect users of licensed vehicles and those who are driven by them and members of the public. Its purpose [and], therefore [the test of fitness and propriety], is to prevent licences being given to or used by those who are not suitable people taking into account their driving record, their driving experience, their sobriety, mental and physical fitness, honesty, and that they are people who would not take advantage of their employment to abuse or assault passengers.”

³⁵ Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976. Section 51(1) covers private hire drivers, and section 59(1) covers taxi drivers.

³⁶ Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 S51(1)(a)(ii) in respect of private hire drivers and S59(1)(a)(ii) in respect of taxi drivers.

³⁷ “Guidance for Licensing Authorities to Prevent Illegal Working in the Taxi and Private Hire Sector in England and Wales” - Home Office, June 2024 available at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/licensing-authority-guide-to-right-to-work-checks>

³⁸ <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/complete-a-tax-check-for-a-taxi-private-hire-or-scrap-metal-licence>

³⁹ [2002] EWHC 1145 (Admin), [2003] RTR 199 Admin Crt

3.18 This is reflected in a test suggested by the DfT Statutory guidance (although it is not a statutory test):

Without any prejudice, and based on the information before you, would you allow a person for whom you care, regardless of their condition, to travel alone in a vehicle driven by this person at any time of day or night?’⁴⁰

3.19 It is suggested that the expression “safe and suitable” person to hold a driver’s licence is a good interpretation which neither adds nor removes anything from the original term of “fit and proper” but brings the concept up to date.

3.20 How can a local authority assess and then judge whether or not someone is safe and suitable to hold a drivers’ licence?

3.21 The local authority has the power to require an applicant to provide:

“such information as they may reasonably consider necessary to enable them to determine whether the licence should be granted and whether conditions should be attached to any such licence.”⁴¹

This “information” can include any pre-conditions or tests that they consider necessary

3.22 Some of these are mandatory, such as Proof of right to work, Tax conditionality on renewal, NR3S search (conducted by the licensing authority, but this is only advisory in Wales). Others are universally required such as medical assessments.⁴² Some authorities may require further information such as:

- Enhanced DBS Certificates (recommended although widely regarded as mandatory),
- sign-up to the DBS update service;
- Knowledge tests;
- Driving tests;
- Disability awareness/training;
- Periodic signed declarations;
- Spoken and written English tests;
- CSAE (child sexual abuse and exploitation) awareness/training;
- County lines awareness/training.
- Relevant taxi qualifications

3.23 The provision of information in these terms can satisfy the local authority that a person has the skills and competencies to be a professional driver to hold a licence. However,

⁴⁰ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/statutory-taxi-and-private-hire-vehicle-standards/statutory-taxi-and-private-hire-vehicle-standards#decision-making:~:text=5.4%20Fit%20and%20proper%20test>

⁴¹ Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 s57(1)

⁴² See Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 s57(2)

the concepts of safety and suitability go beyond this. There is the character of the person to be considered as well.

- 3.24 In making the decision, as to whether an applicant is, or remains a fit and proper person, the licensing authority can take into account any information which is relevant to determining that question. This can include information obtained by the LADO (the Local Authority Designated Officer). The LADO is a statutory appointment under the Children Act 1989 whose role is to oversee and manage investigations following allegations being made against individuals who work or come into contact with children regularly. Their role is described in detail in *Working Together to Safeguard Children 2023*. The basis of the lawfulness of the sharing of LADO information is that it is being used by the Licensing Authority for the same purpose as it was obtained by the LADO, namely safeguarding.
- 3.25 Both taxi and private hire drivers are exempt from the provisions of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974. This means that there are no “spent” convictions and that any and all criminal convictions (apart from “protected convictions” and “protected cautions” where they have been declared⁴³) can be taken into account by the local authority in assessing safety and suitability, but only relevant spent convictions should be considered by the decision maker.⁴⁴
- 3.26 All Applicants/Licensees should be required to obtain an Enhanced DBS Certificate with Adult and Children Barred Lists checks⁴⁵ and to provide this to the Licensing Authority. This must be for “other workforce”+ “taxi”. Where a driver undertakes home to school contract work for an Education Authority (EA), they must obtain a different, separate Enhanced DBS Certificate to provide to the Education Authority, because that activity is “regulated activity” within the meaning of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006, whereas general or day to day “private hire and taxi driving is not. The EA Enhanced DBSs is for” Child Workforce“. A Licensing Authority cannot accept a Child Workforce DBS, and an Education Authority cannot accept an Other Workforce + Taxi DBS.⁴⁶ Licensees should also be required to maintain their Certificates through the DBS Update Service throughout the currency of their licence. Some licensing authorities issue “restricted” licences solely for home to school transport use.

⁴³ “Protected convictions” and “protected cautions” are generally minor and elderly matters that do not appear on any DBS Certificates.

⁴⁴ See *Adamson v Waveney District Council* [1997] 2 All ER 898 QBD

⁴⁵ “For Taxi [driver] Licensing purposes the correct level of check is always the Enhanced level check, with the Adults and Children’s Barred list check. Other Workforce should always be entered at X61 line 1 and Taxi Licensing should be entered at X61 line 2” - para 6.2 “*Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Standards*” Department for Transport 2020 (available at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/statutory-taxi-and-private-hire-vehicle-standards>).

⁴⁶ This is because School Transport is “regulated activity” within the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006, whilst general taxi and private hire driving is not.

- 3.27 If any new applicant has spent 6 months or more (whether continuously or in total), while aged 18 or over residing outside the United Kingdom, evidence of a criminal record check from the country/countries covering the relevant period should be required.⁴⁷ Where an applicant is unable to provide a satisfactory criminal record check, a licence will not be granted because the licensing authority cannot be satisfied as to their fitness and propriety.
- 3.28 Local authorities should have a policy to provide a baseline for the impact of any convictions, cautions or other matters of conduct which concern a person's safety and suitability.⁴⁸ This may be 'never' due to the type of offence/behaviour and the risk of re-offending capability as a taxi driver.
- 3.29 The character of the driver in its entirety must be the paramount consideration when considering whether they should be licensed. It is important to recognise that local authorities are not imposing any additional punishment in relation to previous convictions or behaviour. They are using all the information that is available to them to make an informed decision as to whether or not the applicant or licensee is or remains a fit and proper person to hold such a licence.
- 3.30 There are occasions where unsuitable people have been given licences by local authorities, or if refused by the authority, have had it granted by a court on appeal.
- 3.31 Often this is because of some perceived hardship. Case law makes it clear that the impact of losing (or not being granted) a driver's licence on the applicant and their family is not a consideration that can be taken into account.⁴⁹ This then leads to the question of whether the stance taken by some local authorities is robust enough to achieve that overriding aim of public protection.

⁴⁷ There are considerable discrepancies between Government guidance across England and Wales about the timescales when overseas information is required. In Wales the Taxi and Private Hire Vehicles: Licensing Guidance refers to 6 or more continuous months spent outside the UK since the applicant's 10th birthday. The Home Office Guidance on the application process for criminal records checked overseas referred to in the DfT Statutory taxi and private hire vehicle standards requires criminal record checks where you have lived for 12 months or more (whether continuous or in total), in the last 10 years before the application, while aged 18 or over.

This paragraph has been revised having regard to these recommendations.

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/criminal-records-checks-for-overseas-applicants/guidance-on-the-application-process-for-criminal-records-checks-overseas>

<https://www.gov.wales/taxi-and-private-hire-vehicles-licensing-guidance-html>

⁴⁸ See para 5.15 "Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Standards" Department for Transport 2020 (available at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/statutory-taxi-and-private-hire-vehicle-standards>)

⁴⁹ *Leeds City Council v Hussain* [2002] EWHC 1145 (Admin), [2003] RTR 199 Admin Crt and *Cherwell District Council v Anwar* [2011] EWHC 2943 (Admin), [2012] RTR 15 Admin Crt

- 3.32 However, all too often local authorities depart from their policies and grant licences (or do not take action against licensees) without clear and compelling reasons. It is vital that those making these decisions, whether they are Councillors or Officers, recognise that the policy, whilst remaining a policy and therefore the Authority's own guidelines on the matter, is the baseline for acceptability. The policy should only be departed from in exceptional circumstances and for justifiable reasons which should be carefully and comprehensively recorded. Licensing Authorities should monitor their decisions on an annual basis and examine how often they depart from the policy.⁵⁰
- 3.33 One common misunderstanding is that if the offence was not committed when the driver was driving a taxi, it is much less serious, or even if it was in a taxi but not when passengers were aboard. This is not relevant: speeding is dangerous, irrespective of the situation; drink driving is dangerous, irrespective of the situation; bald tyres are dangerous, irrespective of the situation. All these behaviours put the general public at risk. Violence is always serious. The argument that it was a domestic dispute, or away from the taxi, is irrelevant. A person who has a propensity to violence has that potential in every situation. Sexual offences are always serious. A person who has in the past abused their position (whatever that may have been) to assault another sexually has demonstrated completely unacceptable standards of behaviour. Predators want taxi drivers' licences as it gives them easy access to victims.⁵¹ It should be noted that a licensing authority cannot prevent a person who has been refused a licence (or had it revoked) from re-applying to that, or any other, authority.
- 3.34 Applicants may claim that they have sought employment in other fields and been precluded as a result of their antecedent history particularly if that contains convictions. There should be a high standard of acceptability to enter the taxi industry. They therefore seek to become a licensed driver as an occupation of last resort. This is unacceptable as the granting of a licence would place such a person in a unique position of trust. It also undermines the position and reputation of the vast majority of professional licensed drivers. The paramount responsibility of a licensing authority is to protect the public, not provide employment opportunities.

⁵⁰ See para 3.5 of DfT Statutory Standards

⁵¹ Telford report volume 3 para 4.193: *'That is in my view a significant result and one which is more likely to be attributable to some feature of the job which is attractive to perpetrators, rather than to chance. The obvious feature that a CSE perpetrator would find attractive is that taxi drivers hold a position of responsibility to the public; people tend to trust them. It also shows why an effective system of licensing and enforcement is vital, and why the public must know about the standards they are entitled to expect: they must know how to complain and must be able to make a complaint easily and quickly.'* Report of the Independent Inquiry Telford Child Sexual Exploitation available at <https://www.iitcse.com/>

- 3.35 Licensees are expected to demonstrate appropriate professional conduct at all times, whether in the context of their work or otherwise. Licensees should be courteous, avoid confrontation, not be abusive or exhibit prejudice in any way. In no circumstances should Licensees take the law into their own hands. Licensees are expected to act with integrity and demonstrate conduct befitting the trust that is placed in them.
- 3.36 There are those who seek to take advantage of vulnerable people by providing services that they are not entitled to provide; for example, by plying for hire in an area where they are not entitled to do so. Licensees are expected to be vigilant of such behaviour and to report any concerns to the Police and the relevant licensing authority. Passengers should feel confident to check that the person offering a service is entitled to do so. Licensees should willingly demonstrate that they are entitled to provide the offered service by, for example, showing their badge.
- 3.37 As a society, we need to ask the question “who is driving my taxi or private hire vehicle?” and be secure in the knowledge that the answer is “a safe and suitable person”. The vast majority of drivers are decent, law-abiding people who work very hard to provide a good service to their customers and the community at large. However poor decisions by local authorities and courts serve to undermine the travelling public’s confidence in the trade as a whole. Unless local authorities and the courts are prepared to take robust (and difficult) decisions to maintain the standards the local authority lays down, and in some cases tighten up their own policies, the public cannot have complete confidence in taxi and private hire drivers. This is detrimental to all involved.
- 3.38 In England, when any action is taken in relation to a drivers’ licence: refusal to grant or renew, revocation or suspension, the authority must apply the legal test to determine if this action must be entered by that authority on the NR3S database in accordance with the Taxi and Private Hire Licensing (Safeguarding and Road Safety) Act 2022. It is recommended in DfT Guidance that this action is also undertaken in Wales. When considering any new application, the name or names of the applicant must be checked against the NR3S database. There is no mechanism for a driver to surrender or hand in their licence, or to withdraw an application to avoid suspension, revocation or refusal, and thus avoid such an entry being made. In such circumstances, licensing authorities must make decisions to revoke, suspend or not renew. This will ensure the NR3S Database is accurate.⁵² A failed applicant for a licence cannot avoid the recording of a refusal.

Private Hire Operators

- 3.39 A private hire operator (“PHO”) is the person who takes a booking for a private hire vehicle (“PHV”), and then dispatches a PHV driven by a licensed private hire driver (“PHD”) to fulfil

⁵² See Journal of Licensing (2019) 24 JoL 46

that booking. All three licences (PHO, PHV and PHD) must have been granted by the same authority.⁵³ A local authority cannot grant a PHO licence unless the applicant has the right to work in the UK, on renewal meets the HMRC Tax Conditionality requirements, and is a fit and proper person.⁵⁴

- 3.40 As with taxi drivers the role of the PHO and their staff goes far beyond simply taking bookings and dispatching vehicles. In the course of making the booking and dispatching the vehicle and driver, the PHO will obtain significant amounts of personal information. e.g. periods away from home, destinations, regular journeys. It is therefore vital that a PHO and their staff are as trustworthy and reliable as a driver, notwithstanding their slightly remote role. Taxis can also be pre-booked, but local authorities should be mindful that where that booking is made by anybody other than a taxi driver, there are no controls or vetting procedures in place in relation to the person who takes that booking and holds that personal information.
- 3.41 How then does a local authority satisfy itself as to the “fitness and propriety” or “safety and suitability” of the applicant or licensee?
- 3.42 The decision is made by the licensing authority. Each authority can decide by whom those decisions are made under their Scheme or Schedule of Delegations (contained in the Council’s Constitution). Decisions can be made by Councillors sitting on a Committee or delegated to Sub-committee, or officers.
- 3.43 Spent convictions, but not protected convictions, can be taken into account when determining suitability for a licence, and these must be declared on the application form. In addition, the applicant (or licensee on renewal) should be asked to obtain and then provide a Basic Disclosure from the Disclosure and Barring Service.
- 3.44 Although this is by no means a perfect system, it does give local authorities a reasonable basis for making an informed decision as to fitness and propriety of an applicant or existing licensee.
- 3.45 To enable consistent and informed decisions to be made, it is important to have a working test of fitness and propriety for PHOs and in the absence of a DfT test, this is suggested:

“Without any prejudice, and based on the information before you, would you be comfortable providing sensitive information such as holiday plans, movements of your family or other information to this person, and feel safe in the knowledge that such information would not be used or passed on for criminal or unacceptable purposes?”⁵⁵

⁵³ See *Dittah v Birmingham City Council*, *Choudhry v Birmingham City Council* [1993] RTR 356 QBD

⁵⁴ Section 55(1) Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976

⁵⁵ This is a slightly modified version of the suggested test in *Button on Taxis – Licensing Law and Practice* 4th Ed Bloomsbury Professional at para 12.35

- 3.46 There is a further point to consider in relation to PHOs and that concerns the staff used on the telephones and radios. A condition should be imposed on a PHO licence requiring them to have a policy to undertake checks on those they engage (whether as employees, workers or independent contractors) within their business to satisfy themselves that they are fit and proper people to undertake that task using the same criteria as the licensing authority used in relation to the PHO. The PHO must then retain that information to demonstrate that compliance to the local authority. Any failure on the part of the PHO to either comply with this requirement, or act upon information that they obtain (thereby allowing unsuitable staff to work in positions of trust), would then have serious implications on the continuing fitness and propriety of the PHO.
- 3.47 Care should be taken in circumstances where a PHO Licence is sought in the name of a limited company, partnership or other business structure that all the requirements applicable to an individual applicant are made of each director or partner of the applicant organisation.⁵⁶ Only by so doing can a decision be made as to the fitness and propriety of the operating entity. In these circumstances, a condition should be imposed on the PHO licence requiring notification to the licensing authority of any changes in membership any partnership or directors or secretary of a limited company. Such notification must be made within 7 days of the alteration and be accompanied by a Basic DBS for every new person.

Vehicle Proprietors

- 3.48 Similar considerations apply to the vehicle proprietors, both taxi and private hire. Although the vehicle proprietor may not be driving a vehicle (and if they are they will be subject to their own fitness and propriety test to obtain a driver's licence), they clearly have an interest in the use of the vehicle. That is to say all of those named on the licence as proprietor or part proprietor.⁵⁷ They will also be responsible for the maintenance of the vehicle, and vehicles that are not properly maintained have a clear impact on public safety. Where any insurance replacement vehicle is involved, special considerations may apply.
- 3.49 Taxis are used to transport people in many circumstances, and are seen everywhere across the United Kingdom, at all times of the day and night, in any location. Therefore, taxis could provide a transportation system for illegal activities or any form of contraband, whether that is drugs, guns, illicit alcohol or tobacco, or people who are involved in or are the victims of illegal activity, or who may be at risk of being, or are being, abused, exploited or enslaved.

⁵⁶ See s57(1)(c) of the 1976 Act.

⁵⁷ "Proprietor" is defined in s80 Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act as: "'Proprietor" includes a part proprietor and, in relation to a vehicle which is the subject of a hiring agreement or hire-purchase agreement, means the person in possession of the vehicle under that agreement."

- 3.50 In relation to both taxis and private hire vehicles, the local authority has an absolute discretion over granting the licence⁵⁸ and should therefore ensure that both their enquiries and considerations are robust. It is much more involved than simply looking at the vehicle itself.
- 3.51 Again, this is not an exempt occupation for the purposes of the 1974 Act, but exactly the same process can be applied as for private hire operators – Basic DBS, statutory declaration and consideration of spent convictions (but not protected convictions or protected cautions) on initial application and every subsequent renewal. This can then be used in the light of a similar policy in relation to suitability as the authority will already have for drivers and PHOs. This will not be required for proprietors who are already licensed as drivers and are registered with the DBS update service.
- 3.52 in the absence of a DfT test, this is suggested as a suitable test:
- “Without any prejudice, and based on the information before you, would you be comfortable allowing this person to have control of a licensed vehicle that can travel anywhere, at any time of the day or night without arousing suspicion, and be satisfied that they would not allow it to be used for criminal or other unacceptable purposes, and be confident that they would maintain it to an acceptable standard throughout the period of the licence?”⁵⁹

⁵⁸ S37 of the 1847 Act in relation to taxis; section 48 of the 1976 Act to private hire vehicles.

⁵⁹ This is a slightly modified version of the suggested test in Button on Taxis – Licensing Law and Practice 4th Ed Bloomsbury Professional at para 8.98

Chapter 4: Guidance on Determination

- 4.1 This Guidance is not binding on licensing authorities. They are all independent bodies, and it is for them to determine their own standards. This Guidance is intended to encourage greater consistency in decision making where it concerns the suitability of applicants for taxi and private hire licences.
- 4.2 This Guidance is also intended to enable licensing authorities, as the regulators of taxi and private hire drivers, vehicles and operators, to set standards that protect the public, and uphold the reputation of the trade and those licensed to work in it. As with any regulated activity, absolute certainty of safety cannot be achieved, and there will always be a tension between those regulated, and the regulators. The aim of this Guidance is to enable regulators to protect the public, whilst not preventing the vast majority of decent, law-abiding applicants and licensees to obtain and retain those licences. The 'public' is not restricted to passengers. It encompasses everyone: passengers, other road users and, of course, drivers.
- 4.3 As is clear from the Chapter 2: Offenders, Offending, Re-offending and Risk of Harm - An Overview above, there is no evidence which can provide precise periods of time which must elapse after a crime before a person can no longer be considered to be at risk of reoffending, but the risk may reduce over time. In light of that, the suggested timescales below are intended to reduce the risk to the public to an acceptable level.
- 4.4 Many members of our society use, and even rely on, taxis and private hire vehicles to provide transportation services. This is especially true of disabled and vulnerable people. This can be on a regular basis, or only occasionally, but in all cases passengers, other road users and society as a whole must have confidence in the safety and suitability of the driver, the vehicle itself and anyone involved with the booking process.
- 4.5 Ideally, all those involved in the taxi and private hire trades (taxi and private hire drivers, taxi and private hire vehicle owners and private hire operators) would be persons of the highest integrity. In many cases that is true, and the vast majority of those involved in these trades are decent, upstanding, honest and hard-working individuals. Unfortunately, as in any occupation or trade, there are those who fail to conform to those standards.
- 4.6 It is essential those making decisions (whether Councillors or officers) undertake regular (annual) training in the legislation relative to licensing and the purpose of this document is to offer guidance on how licensing authorities can determine whether a particular person is safe and suitable either to be granted a licence in the first place or to retain such a licence. As outlined above, a policy can be robust, and if necessary, say never, and each case is then considered on its own merits in the light of that policy.

Pre-application requirements

- 4.7 Licensing authorities are entitled to set their own pre-application requirements. These will vary depending upon the type of licence in question but can include some or all of the following (these are not exhaustive lists):

Vehicles:

- Basic DBS checks and overseas checks for the vehicle proprietor;
- Specifications e.g. minimum number of doors, minimum seat size, headroom, boot space, comfort and any similar considerations
- Mechanical tests and tests of the maintenance of the vehicle e.g. ripped seats etc;
- Emission limits/vehicle age limits;
- Wheelchair accessibility requirements.
- Electric Vehicles may have additional considerations

Drivers:

- Enhanced DBS checks (Other Workforce + Taxi) with update service and overseas checks;
- Checks made to the National Anti-Fraud Network NR3S database on refusals, revocations, and suspensions of taxi and private hire licences;
- Medical checks (Group 2 Standard as a minimum);
- Knowledge of the geographic area (for taxi and dual licences);
- Spoken and written English tests;
- Disability awareness training;
- Child sexual exploitation, county lines and safeguarding training;
- Right to work checks;
- Tax conditionality checks.

It should be noted that records only remain on the NR3S database for a period of 11 years after which they must be removed under S 4(3)(b) of Taxis and Private Hire Vehicles (Safeguarding and Road Safety) Act 2022. This means that there will no longer be any record of whatever caused the entry to be made. This is unsatisfactory because any subsequent search after 11 years have elapsed from the date of entry will not reveal anything and is therefore worthless. It is believed that the period is set at 11 years to prevent a conviction that has become protected being revealed. The Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (Exceptions) Order 1975 (Amendment) (England and Wales) Order 2013 (SI 2013/1198) contains a long list of offences that will never become protected so it is some comfort that they will be disclosed on an Enhanced DBS in the normal way.

Operators:

- Basic DBS checks and overseas checks;
- Details of their vetting procedures for their staff;
- Knowledge of the licensing area;
- CSAE and County Lines Training for operator and staff
- Right to work checks;
- Tax conditionality checks.

- 4.8 The licensing authority sets its own application requirements which will be detailed in its licensing policy.
- 4.9 In relation to each of these licences, the licensing authority has discretion as to whether or not to grant the licence.
- 4.10 Drivers and operators cannot be granted a licence unless the authority is satisfied that they are a “fit and proper person” to hold that licence (see Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 ss 51 and 59 in respect of drivers; s55 in respect of operators).
- 4.11 There are no statutory criteria for vehicle licences, therefore the authority has an absolute discretion over whether to grant either a taxi or private hire proprietor’s licence.
- 4.12 “Fit and proper” means that the individual (or in the case of a private hire operator’s licence, the limited company together with its directors and secretary, or all members of a partnership⁶⁰) is “safe and suitable” to hold the licence.
- 4.13 In determining safety and suitability, the licensing authority is entitled to take into account all matters concerning that applicant or licensee. They are not simply concerned with that person’s behaviour whilst working in the taxi or private hire trade. This consideration is far wider than simply criminal convictions or other evidence of unacceptable behaviour, and the entire character of the individual will be considered. This can include, but is not limited to, the individual’s attitude and temperament. The categories of behaviours described below are introduced as “offences” which may or may not lead to convictions. Any such behaviours will be taken into account, whether or not it resulted in convictions or other sanctions.

⁶⁰ Section 57(2)(c) of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 allows a local authority to consider the character of a company director or secretary, or any partner.

- 4.14 Convictions for attempt or conspiracy will be regarded as convictions for the substantive crime. A caution is regarded in exactly the same way as a conviction.⁶¹ Fixed penalties and community resolutions will also be considered in the same way as a conviction.⁶²
- 4.15 It is important to recognise that matters which have not resulted in a criminal conviction (whether that is the result of an acquittal, a conviction being quashed, decision not to prosecute, police decide on no further action (NFA), bailed, released under investigation or where an investigation is continuing) can and will be taken into account by the licensing authority.⁶³ In addition, complaints and or investigations where there was no police involvement will also be considered. Within this document, any reference to “conviction” will also include matters that amount to criminal behaviour, but which have not resulted in a conviction.
- 4.16 In the case of any new applicant who is under investigation or has been charged with any offence and is awaiting trial, the determination may be deferred until the trial has been completed or the charges withdrawn. Where an existing licensee is charged, it will be for the licensing authority to decide what action to take in the light of these guidelines.
- 4.17 In all cases, the licensing authority will consider the conviction or behaviour in question and what weight should be attached to it, and each and every case will be determined on its own merits, and in the light of these guidelines.
- 4.18 Any offences committed, or unacceptable behaviour reported whilst driving a taxi or private hire vehicle, concerning the use of a taxi or private hire vehicle, or in connection with an operator of a private hire vehicle will be viewed as aggravating features, and the fact that any other offences were not connected with the taxi and private hire trades will not be seen as mitigating factors.
- 4.19 As the licensing authority will be looking at the entirety of the individual, in many cases safety and suitability will not be determined by a specified period of time having elapsed following a conviction or the completion of a sentence. Time periods are relevant and weighty considerations, but they are not the only determining factor.
- 4.20 In addition to the nature of the offence or other behaviour, the quantity of matters and the period over which they were committed will also be considered. Patterns of repeated unacceptable or criminal behaviour are likely to cause greater concern than isolated occurrences as such patterns can demonstrate a propensity for such behaviour or offending.

⁶¹ This is because a caution can only be imposed following an admission of guilt, which is equivalent to a guilty plea on prosecution.

⁶² This is because payment of a fixed penalty indicates acceptance of guilt, and a community resolution can only be imposed following an admission of guilt.

⁶³ See *R v Maidstone Crown Court, ex p Olson* [1992] COD 496, QBD; *McCool v Rushcliffe Borough Council* [1998] 3 All ER 889, QBD; and *Leeds City Council v Hussain* [2002] EWHC 1145 (Admin), [2003] RTR 199 Admin Ct.

- 4.21 Most applicants or licensees will have no convictions and that is clearly the ideal situation. In relation to other people, it is accepted that human beings do make mistakes and lapse in their conduct for a variety of reasons, and it is further accepted that many learn from experience and do not go on to commit further offences. Accordingly, in many cases an isolated conviction, especially if committed some time ago, may not prevent the grant or renewal of a licence.
- 4.22 It is also important to recognise that once a licence has been granted, there is a continuing requirement on the part of the licensee to maintain their safety and suitability. The licensing authority has powers to take action against the holder of all types of licence (drivers, vehicles and operators) and it must be understood that any convictions or other actions on the part of the licensee which would have prevented them being granted a licence on initial application will lead to that licence being revoked.
- 4.23 Any dishonesty by any applicant or other person on the applicant's behalf which is discovered to have occurred in any part of any application process (e.g. failure to declare convictions, false names or addresses, falsified references) will result in a licence being refused, or if already granted, revoked and may result in prosecution.
- 4.24 Although the direct impact on the public varies depending upon the type of licence applied for or held, to maintain public confidence in the integrity of the taxi and private hire licensing regimes, it is suggested that the same standards are applied to all licences, except motoring convictions in relation to a private hire operator.
- 4.25 This Guidance suggests minimum periods of time that should elapse between the date of conviction or completion of the sentence (whichever is later) and the grant of a licence. Those periods are for single convictions. Where a person has more than one conviction, and can be seen as a persistent offender, this will raise serious questions about their safety and suitability. Convictions do become less important over time (hence the time periods) but multiple convictions or continued offending over any period of time will always be of significant concern to a licensing authority. The licensing authority is looking for safe and suitable individuals, and once a pattern or trend of repeated offending is apparent, a licence will not be granted or renewed.
- 4.26 Where an applicant/licensee is convicted of an offence, or has evidence of unsuitable behaviour, which is not detailed in this guidance, the licensing authority will take that conviction and/or behaviour into account and use these guidelines as an indication of the approach that should be taken.
- 4.27 These guidelines do not replace the duty of the licensing authority to refuse to grant a licence where they are not satisfied that the applicant or licensee is a fit and proper person. Where a situation is not covered by these guidelines, the authority must consider the matter from first principles and determine the fitness and propriety of the individual. It must be remembered that these are guidelines. It is for each authority to determine

and adopt its own previous convictions policy, and then determine applications in the light of that policy.

- 4.28 It must always be borne in mind that these are Guidelines, not fixed periods, and if there are “truly exceptional circumstances”⁶⁴ the time periods can be reduced in individual cases. Such instances should only be for “truly exceptional circumstances” and not frequent occurrences. The decision makers must consider each case on its own merits, taking into account all factors, including the need to protect the public, the circumstances and effect of the offence, and any mitigation that has been offered. However, the conviction itself cannot be reconsidered.⁶⁵

Drivers

- 4.29 As the criteria for determining whether an individual should be granted or retain a taxi driver’s licence are identical to the criteria for a private hire driver’s licence, the two are considered together.
- 4.30 A driver has direct responsibility for the safety of their passengers, direct responsibility for the safety of other road users and significant control over passengers who are in the vehicle. As those passengers may be alone, and may also be vulnerable, any previous convictions or unacceptable behaviour will weigh heavily against a licence being granted or retained.
- 4.31 As stated above, where an applicant persistently offends, which shows a pattern or tendency irrespective of time since the convictions, serious consideration will need to be given as to whether they are a safe and suitable person.
- 4.32 In relation to single convictions, the time periods detailed in the following paragraphs should elapse following completion of the sentence (or the date of conviction if a fine was imposed) before a licence will be granted. For motoring offences see the paragraphs headed ‘Motoring Offences’ below.
- 4.33 As stated above, the categories of behaviours described below are introduced as “offences” which may or may not lead to convictions. Any such behaviours will be taken into account, whether or not it resulted in convictions or other sanctions.

Barred lists

- 4.34 A licence will not be granted to a person who is on any barred list.

⁶⁴ DfT Statutory Standards Guidance para 5.15

⁶⁵ *Nottingham City Council v Farooq (Mohammed)* Times, October 28, 1998 QBD

Offences resulting in death

- 4.35 Where an applicant or licensee has been convicted of a crime which resulted in the death of another person or was intended to cause the death or serious injury of another person they will not be licensed.

Offences involving exploitation and criminal harassment

- 4.36 Where an applicant or licensee has been convicted of a crime involving, related to, or has any connection with abuse, exploitation, use or treatment or criminal harassment of another individual irrespective of whether the victim or victims were adults or children, they will not be licensed. This includes slavery, child sexual exploitation, grooming, psychological, emotional or financial abuse, stalking without violence, but this is not an exhaustive list.

Offences involving violence against persons, property, animals or the State

- 4.37 Violence includes situations where the victim is put in fear, alarm or distress without any physical contact. It is accepted that the concept of “violence” is wide, but any such behaviour will be of concern. This Guidance does not differentiate between different levels of violence. It will be for the licensing authority to determine whether there is any justification for departing from this time period, dependant of the facts of a particular case.
- 4.38 Where an applicant has a conviction for an offence of violence, or connected with any offence of violence, a licence will not be granted until at least 10 years have elapsed since the completion of any sentence imposed. Where the offence of violence was committed against a child or vulnerable adult a licence will never be granted.

Offences involving Public Order

- 4.39 Where an applicant has a conviction for a public order offence or similar that is not in itself an act of violence, a licence will not be granted for a period of 5 years.

Offences involving Possession of a weapon

- 4.40 Where an applicant has a conviction for possession of a weapon or any other weapon related offence, a licence will not be granted until at least 7 years have elapsed since the completion of any sentence imposed.

Offences involving Sex, indecency or obscene materials

- 4.41 Where an applicant has a conviction for any offence involving or connected with illegal sexual activity or any form of indecency, a licence will not be granted. This includes any sexual harassment.
- 4.42 In addition to the above, the licensing authority will not grant a licence to any applicant who is currently on the Sex Offenders Register.

Offences involving Dishonesty

- 4.43 Where an applicant has a conviction for any offence of dishonesty, or any offence where dishonesty is an element of the offence, a licence will not be granted until at least 7 years have elapsed since the completion of any sentence imposed.

Offences involving Alcohol abuse, Misuse or Dependency

- 4.44 Where an applicant has any conviction for, or related to drunkenness not in a motor vehicle, a licence will not be granted until at least 5 years have elapsed since the completion of the sentence imposed. If the applicant has a number of convictions for drunkenness and or there are indications of a medical problem associated with possible abuse, misuse of, or dependence on alcohol, the applicant will also be subject to additional medical testing/assessment before the application is considered. If the applicant was found to be dependent on alcohol, a licence will not be granted unless at least 5 years have elapsed since the dependency ceased.

Offences involving Drugs abuse Misuse or Dependency

- 4.45 Where an applicant has any conviction for, or related to, the production, import, trade in or supply of drugs, or possession with intent to supply or connected with possession with intent to supply, a licence will not be granted until at least 10 years have elapsed since the completion of any sentence imposed.
- 4.46 Where an applicant has a conviction for possession of drugs, or related to the possession of drugs, a licence will not be granted until at least 5 years have elapsed since the completion of any sentence imposed. In these circumstances, any applicant will also have to undergo drugs testing at their own expense to demonstrate that they are not using controlled drugs.
- 4.47 If there are indications that an applicant or licensee has, or has had a history of, a medical problem associated with possible abuse, misuse or dependence of drugs, the applicant will also be subject to additional medical testing/assessment before the application is considered. If the applicant was found to be dependent on drugs, a licence will not be granted unless at least 5 years have elapsed since the dependency ceased.

Offences involving Discrimination

- 4.48 Where an applicant has a conviction involving or connected with discrimination in any form, including non-compliance with the Equality Act 2010, a licence will not be granted until at least 7 years have elapsed since the completion of any sentence imposed. This includes e.g. refusals to carry assistance dogs or to provide mobility assistance.

Offences involving Regulatory non-compliance

- 4.49 Regulatory crimes include local authority offences, licensing matters, and other offences prosecuted by other authorities. It also includes matters relating to the administration of justice such as failing to surrender to bail, and any other matter where regulations or requirements have been ignored or broken. These offences demonstrate a lack of

compliance with legal requirements which would clearly be a worry in relation to taxi and private hire licensees. Serious consideration would need to be given as to whether they are a safe and suitable person to hold a licence.

Motoring Offences

- 4.50 Taxi and private hire drivers are professional drivers charged with the responsibility of carrying the public. Any motoring conviction can demonstrate a lack of professionalism and will be considered seriously. A single occurrence of a minor traffic offence may not prohibit the grant of a licence or result in action against an existing licence. Subsequent convictions suggest the fact that the licensee may not take their professional responsibilities seriously and may therefore not be a safe and suitable person to be granted or retain a licence.
- 4.51 Where an applicant has a conviction for drink driving or driving under the influence of drugs or failing to provide a specimen in relation to a driving matter, a licence will not be granted until at least 7 years have elapsed since the completion of any sentence or driving ban imposed. With drug offences, any applicant may also have to undergo drugs testing at their own expense to demonstrate that they are not using controlled drugs.
- 4.52 Where an applicant has a conviction for using a held-hand mobile telephone or a hand-held device whilst driving, a licence will not be granted until at least 5 years have elapsed since the conviction or completion of any disqualification imposed, whichever is the later.⁶⁶
- 4.53 Penalty points applied to a DVLA driving licence remain active for either 3 or 10 years, which may be from the date of the offence or the date of conviction depending upon the offence as detailed in "Penalty points (endorsements)".⁶⁷ They may be removed from the licence after 4 or 11 years. That action does not negate the offence that led to the points being imposed. Penalty points (and the underlying offence) will be relevant and taken into consideration for 4 or 11 years from the date of the conviction, or the date of the offence depending on the type of offence (see "Penalty points (endorsements)").⁶⁸
- 4.54 By attaining 7 or more penalty points on their DVLA licence a driver is demonstrating they may not be fit and proper and the authority should assess their suitability. It is suggested part of the assessment is to undertake a driver awareness course and/or pass a driver assessment, with no more than 8 minor infringements, within 2 months of notice from the authority they are considering the suitability of the licence holder. Failure to do so strongly suggests the driver is not fit and proper and not be licensed until a period of 12 months has passed with no further convictions and has passed a driver assessment since the last conviction.

⁶⁶ Research shows driving while using a handheld device is potentially more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol: <https://www.trl.co.uk/news/transport-select-committee-road-safety-enquiry-on-the-use-of-mobile-phones> Using an electronic device which is 'hands free' or 'factory fitted' does not constitute an offence on its own but drivers need to maintain proper control of the vehicle at all times. Any behaviour or activity other than driving may be considered an offence where control of the vehicle is compromised.

⁶⁷ Available at : <https://www.gov.uk/penalty-points-endorsements/how-long-endorsements-stay-on-your-driving-licence>

⁶⁸ Available at : <https://www.gov.uk/penalty-points-endorsements/how-long-endorsements-stay-on-your-driving-licence>

- 4.55 Any offence which resulted in injury to any person or damage to any property (including vehicles), or any insurance offence then a licence will not be granted until at least 7 years have elapsed since the completion of any sentence.
- 4.56 Any driver who has accumulated 12 or more points on their DVLA licence and has not been disqualified under the totting up procedure by a court as a result of making exceptional hardship arguments shall not be able to advance such arguments before the licensing authority as they are not a relevant consideration in determining what action the authority should take. Any such driver will not be licensed for a period of 5 years from the date of the accumulation of 12 or more points.
- 4.57 Any driver who has been disqualified as a result of “totting-up”, which erases the points when the licence is restored, will not be licensed for a period of 5 years from the date of the disqualification. Other disqualifications will need to be investigated, the reasons ascertained, and a decision will be based on the results of that investigation.
- 4.58 Drivers who commit parking, obstruction and other such motoring offences that do not attract penalty points are not displaying a professional approach to their work. Persistent offenders should be reported to their licensing authority who may consider a period of suspension depending on the severity and frequency of the incidents reported.

Behaviours

- 4.59 Driver behaviours that fall short of criminal behaviour but are indicators of more sinister behaviour need to be addressed to maintain confidence in the taxi trades and to stop unwanted behaviours before they evolve into criminal acts.
- 4.60 Behaviours such as
- Asking a passenger for their contact or social media details
 - Asking personal or intimate questions
 - Inappropriate physical contact with passengers or invade their personal space
 - Inappropriate conversations, questions or behaviour

This is more important if the passenger is a lone vulnerable individual.

- 4.61 Except in the most serious of cases, drivers should be given a warning in the first instance, if appropriate sent on refresher safeguarding training and explained how the behaviour maybe perceived by a vulnerable passenger.
- 4.62 If the behaviour, on the balance of probability, is repeated and considered to be predatory in nature then any applicant should not be licensed.

- 4.63 Where an applicant or licence holder has a conviction for an offence contrary to any legislation relating to taxi or private hire activity not covered elsewhere, a licence will not be granted until at least 7 years have elapsed since the completion of any sentence imposed.

Private Hire Operators

- 4.64 A private hire operator (“an operator”) does not have direct responsibility for the safety of passengers, other road users or direct contact with passengers who are in the private hire vehicle (except where they are also licensed as a private hire driver). However, in performing their duties they obtain and hold considerable amounts of personal and private information about their passengers which must be treated in confidence and not revealed to others or used by the operator or their staff for criminal or other unacceptable purposes.
- 4.65 As stated above, where an applicant has more than one conviction, serious consideration will need to be given as to whether they are a safe and suitable person.
- 4.66 Operators must ensure that any staff that are used within the business (whether employees or independent contractors) and are able to access any information as described above are subject to the same standards as the operator themselves. This can be effected by means of the individual staff member being required by the operator to obtain a basic DBS certificate. If an operator is found not to be applying the required standards and using staff that do not meet the licensing authority’s overall criteria, that will lead to the operator’s licence being revoked.
- 4.67 As public trust and confidence in the overall safety and integrity of the private hire system is vital, the same standards will be applied to operators as those applied to drivers, except motoring offences to recognise the operator is not connected with the use of a vehicle, which are outlined above.

Vehicle proprietors

- 4.68 Vehicle proprietors (both taxi and private hire) have two principal responsibilities.
- 4.69 Firstly, they must ensure that the vehicle is maintained to an acceptable standard at all times.
- 4.70 Secondly, they must ensure that the vehicle is not used for illegal or illicit purposes.
- 4.71 As stated above, where an applicant has more than one conviction, serious consideration will need to be given as to whether they are a safe and suitable person to be granted or retain a vehicle licence.

- 4.72 As public trust and confidence in the overall safety and integrity of the private hire system is vital, the same standards will be applied to proprietors as those applied to drivers, which are outlined above.

Appendix 1 - Guidance on Recording Decisions, Reasons and NR3S Criteria for reporting purposes

It is important all decisions including reasons are recorded (see example Decision Notice in [Appendix 2](#)). The following template may assist in preparing to report a decision to NR3S when appropriate and for the council's internal records.

Directorate:	The Directorate or department that oversees licensing matters in your authority.
Decision Maker	This will be either the committee/ sub-committee or officer under delegated powers
Subject	Name of licence holder
Delegated Powers Reference	If decision under delegated authority quote relevant section of the scheme here.
Decision	State in simple terms the decision and whether immediate effect. e.g. Revoked with immediate effect
Detail	Provide the facts in this section, not your views or thoughts. List the evidence you considered
Reason	<p>Now explain your findings here, where there are conflicting accounts explain here the account you prefer and the reasons why. Refer to your policy and how you have applied it. Cover all of the options open to you and why others were discounted and why the option was chosen. Demonstrate consideration of the pieces of legislation listed in the 'Other' section below</p> <p>Include consideration whether the action is to have immediate effect and explain the reasons for this.</p>
NR3S	<p>The Taxis and Private Hire Vehicles (Safeguarding and Road Safety) Act 2022 imposes a duty on councils in England, and it is advisory in Wales, to record details on the NR3S Register, of any refusal, revocation and/or suspension of a driver's licence where the reasons meet one or more of the following criteria (tick all that apply):-</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> has committed a sexual offence (whether or not the person was charged with, prosecuted for or convicted of the offence);</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> has harassed another person;</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> has caused physical or psychological harm to another person;</p>

	<input type="checkbox"/> has committed an offence that involves a risk of causing physical or psychological harm to another person (whether or not the person was charged with, prosecuted for or convicted of the offence); <input type="checkbox"/> has committed an offence under section 165, 168 or 170 of the Equality Act 2010 (whether or not the person was charged with, prosecuted for or convicted of the offence); <input type="checkbox"/> has done anything that, for the purposes of the Equality Act 2010, constitutes unlawful discrimination or victimisation against another person; <input type="checkbox"/> has threatened, abused or insulted another person; <input type="checkbox"/> poses a risk to road safety when driving; <input type="checkbox"/> may be unsuitable to hold a driver's licence for other reasons relating to— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> the safeguarding of passengers, or <input type="checkbox"/> road safety. <p>The Act also imposes a duty on council's to search NR3S Register before making a decision on a person's application for, or for the renewal of, a driver's licence. Further information can be found at www.nafn.gov.uk</p>
Other	<p>I have fully considered the relevant legislation including The Equality Act, Crime and Disorder Act, Human Rights Act, the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 (this is not an exhaustive list).</p> <p>I am duly authorised to make this decision.</p>

Declared Officer / Member Interests				
Details of consultation undertaken if appropriate		Yes	No	Date
	Director			
	Chair of Regulatory Committee			
	Senior Solicitor			
Contact Person		Contact No		
Authorised Signatory		Date		

NB: This is not a prescribed form and should be adapted for a council's own purposes

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS) ACT 1976
Section 60/61/62

**NOTICE OF [GRANT / REFUSAL / SUSPENSION / REVOCATION / RENEWAL / NON-RENEWAL/] of
[LICENCE TYPE] LICENCE**

TO: _____

OF: _____

LICENCE NO. _____

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that [Council], has today [granted / refused / suspended / revoked / renewed/not renew] [licence type] licence, [with immediate effect / with effect from XXXX / for the period from XXXX until XXXX] on the ground(s) and for the reason(s) indicated and stated below:

You are a fit and proper person to hold such a licence / You are not a fit and proper person to hold such a licence

Vehicles – Section 60

The vehicle is unfit for use / you are unsuitable to hold a proprietor's licence / on the following grounds

- (a) that the hackney carriage or private hire vehicle is unfit for use as a hackney carriage or private hire vehicle;
- (b) any offence under, or non-compliance with, the provisions of the Act of 1847, or of this Part of this Act by the operator or driver; or
- (c) any other reasonable cause

Drivers – Section 61

You are no longer a fit and proper person to hold the licence on the following ground(s):

- (a) That you have since the grant of the licence:
 - (i) been convicted of an offence involving dishonesty, indecency or violence, and/or
 - (ii) been convicted of an offence under or failed to comply with the provisions of the Town Police Clauses Act 1847 or of Part II of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976; or
- (aa) That you have since the grant of the licence been convicted of an immigration offence or required to pay an immigration penalty, or

- (b) any other reasonable cause

Operators - Section 62

You are no longer a fit and proper person to hold the licence on the following ground(s):

- (a) any offence under, or non-compliance with, the provisions of this Part of this Act;
- (b) any conduct on the part of the operator which appears to the council to render him unfit to hold an operator's licence;
- (c) any material change since the licence was granted in any of the circumstances of the operator on the basis of which the licence was granted;
- (ca) that the operator has since the grant of the licence been convicted of an immigration offence or required to pay an immigration penalty; or
- (d) any other reasonable cause.

Reason(s):

[INSERT FULL AND DETAILED REASONS]

This decision does not take effect until 21 days have elapsed after receipt of this notice, except where the decision is to have immediate effect.

NOTICE IS FURTHER GIVEN that in accordance with section 61 and supplementary provision contained in section 61 (2B) of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976, [Council] is satisfied that it is both proportionate and in the interests of public safety that the [suspension/ revocation] of your driver's licence takes effect immediately on receipt of this notice.

The effect of this part of the decision is that you cannot continue to drive a licensed vehicle (hackney carriage or private hire vehicle) pending the outcome of any appeal to the Magistrates' Court. You are required, in accordance with section 61(2)(a) of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976, to return immediately your driver badge number [BADGE NO] to the Licensing Department, [COUNCIL ADDRESS]. Failure to do so is an offence at law.

DATED XXXX

Signed on behalf of [Council]

RIGHT OF APPEAL

Sections 60(3), 61(3) and 62(3) of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 provides that any applicant, proprietor, driver or operator aggrieved by the decision of this council to suspend, revoke or refuse to renew a licence may appeal to the Magistrates Court. The appeal must be submitted to the Court within 21 days of the date of service of this Notice. You are advised to take legal advice to ensure that your appeal is correctly submitted to the Court together with the required Court fees, for which you may be liable.

If you choose to appeal and do so within the time limit you may continue to drive until your appeal is determined except where this decision has immediate effect.

In the event that you choose to appeal and are unsuccessful, the council may seek costs against you. If you are successful, the council will resist any application for costs made by you.

Any correspondence with the council must be addressed to [NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE COUNCIL].

Table of delegation

Delegation Caution or Conviction	Taxi & Regulatory Committee /Sub Committee	Licensing Manager/Principal Officer
Crime Resulting in Death		X
Exploitation		X
Offences Involving Violence		X
Possession of a weapon		X
Sex & Indecency Offences		X
Dishonesty		X
Drugs		X
Discrimination		X
Motoring Convictions (Minor)	X (7 points +)	X (under 7 points)
Motoring Convictions (Major)	X (Licence drivers or renewals)	X(New applicants)
Drink Driving		X
Driving Under the Influence of Drugs		X
Using a Handheld Telephone or Handheld Device whilst Driving.	X	
Hackney Carriage & Private Hire Offences	X	
Vehicle Use Offences	X	
Private Hire Operators	X	X (To add further conditions to Operator's Licence if agreed by the Operator also to suspend the

		Operator's Licence in the interest of Safeguarding)
Vehicle Proprietors	X	
Other Matters to be Considered, for example conduct of drivers.	X	X (Matters relating Safeguarding * see below)
Matters that fall outside the above policies but are required to be determined in the interests of public safety or the Licensing Manager may if they feel it appropriate to refer any applicant or driver to the Taxi and Regulatory Committee/Sub Committee for its consideration in interest of public safety if for any reason the Manager feels he/she cannot determine such an application.	X	

This policy will not cover every possible scenario and each case will be considered upon its individual merit.

Though where considered a matter of urgency regarding safeguarding matters* by Licensing Manager or in their absence a Senior Officer, that the Licensing Manager is required to report to can revoke a Hackney Carriage or Private Hire Drivers Licence.

The Licensing Manager will determine, on receipt of a report from Licensing Officer, whether to allow an applicant to re-apply for a licence following revocation under the terms of this policy. Either officer may refer the matter to the Licensing and Regulatory Committee.

No fee will be charged for a new application to re-instate a licence following revocation, providing the re-instatement is conducted in what would have been the licensing period if the licence was not revoked and the re-instated licence do not exceed the original licensing period.

The following guidance will be taken into account when determining whether an application should be considered following revocation: -

Nature of the grounds for revocation.

Revocation is carried out if it is felt the Hackney Carriage / Private Hire driver is no longer 'fit and proper' in accordance with Section 61 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976. Consideration of a new application following revocation will only be considered if the applicant fulfils the criteria as a 'fit and proper' person and the original reasons for revocation have been diminished. The applicant must ensure they fulfil these criteria in addition to the reason for revocation being diminished prior to any consideration being given by the Licensing Manager.

The responsibility to meet these criteria will be that of the applicant and may require in some circumstances the applicant to submit new checks to the Disclosure & Barring Service (previously Criminal Records Bureau) and details from the DVLA depending on the nature of revocation. This will be at the discretion of the Licensing Manager.

Time period that has elapsed since the revocation was imposed

Consideration will not be given to any applicants whose licence has been revoked for a period of six months or longer. In these circumstances, the applicant will be required to undertake the full application process.

Revocation on Medical Grounds

If the revocation was instigated for medical reasons, the applicant must provide proof that the matter is no longer a concern and details from the applicant's specialist and / or General Practitioner stating that the applicant is fully compliant with the Group II medicals as specified by the DVLA prior to consideration by the Licensing Manager.

Revocation on Criminal Grounds

The applicant may be requested to provide information to demonstrate they are fit and proper and may be required to undertake further checks at the request of the Licensing Manager. The authority may seek confirmation from Heddle Gwent Police regarding the applicant's suitability as a 'fit and proper' person to drive a Hackney Carriage / Private Hire. Any concerns from Heddle Gwent Police would necessitate a hearing with the Licensing and Regulatory Committee.

Right of Appeal

The applicant has right of appeal to the Magistrates Court within 21 days when any decision to suspend or revoke a licence is made.

Annex 3

Taxi and private hire vehicles: Equality Act medical exemption policy

Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Driver Equality Act 2010 Medical Exemptions Policy

The Equality Act 2010 places a number of legal duties on licensed drivers when transporting passengers with disabilities.

Assistance Dogs

The Equality Act 2010 places duties on both licensed Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Vehicle Drivers to carry guide, hearing and other assistance dogs accompanying disabled people, and to do so without additional charge.

These duties apply equally to dogs provided by UK charities affiliated with Assistance Dogs UK, equivalent overseas organisations, or assistance dogs which have been trained by their owners; and regardless of whether the dog is wearing a recognisable harness or jacket, or subject to formal certification. Where a prospective passenger informs a driver that a dog, they wish to travel with is an assistance dog, this should be accepted at face value.

Assistance dogs are trained to ride with their owner in the main passenger compartment of a vehicle, usually lying at their feet, and the owner will instruct their dog to enter and exit the vehicle. Passengers with assistance dogs should be asked if they have any preference over which seat, they sit in the vehicle – some may prefer to sit in the front passenger seat of a saloon vehicle, as the larger footwell can offer more space for the dog to sit in. Drivers should be prepared to provide any other reasonable assistance requested by the passenger; however it is unlikely that assistance dogs will require assistance in entering or exiting most vehicles beyond opening the passenger door. Drivers **must allow the assistance dog to remain with the passenger.**

Assistance dogs are bred and selected for their calm nature and receive substantial specialist training before beginning their roles. They are subject to regular grooming and veterinary health checks. While we recognise that a number of drivers who are not experienced with dogs may feel uneasy at being in such close proximity to one, this does not constitute valid grounds for refusing to carry a passenger with an assistance dog. Similarly, religious beliefs also do not provide grounds for refusing to carry assistance dogs in taxis and private hire vehicles, nor other legal requirements under UK law.

Drivers with certain medical conditions that are aggravated by exposure to dogs may be exempted from these requirements on medical grounds.

Exemption from carrying assistance dogs which accompany disabled persons, can only be sought on medical grounds. Therefore, applicants will need to demonstrate the grounds for applying this exemption by providing medical evidence to the Licensing Authority.

The main reasons a hackney carriage or private hire vehicle driver may wish to apply for a medical exemption are:

- i) if they have a condition such as severe asthma, that is aggravated by contact with dogs.
- ii) if they are allergic to dogs; or
- iii) if they have an acute phobia to dogs.

The Licensing Authority, therefore, expects the number of drivers likely to be eligible for an exemption to be very low.

To apply for an exemption for the carriage of assistance dogs, a required form must be completed by a Specialist Medical Practitioner. The form can be obtained online or requested from the Licensing Authority

Examples of suitable medical professionals include, but are not limited to:

- i) specialist / consultant.
- ii) specialist nurse (for example, an asthma nurse).
- iii) practice nurses; or
- iv) the Council's nominated independent doctor.

In exceptional circumstances, but only where no other alternatives are available, the Licensing Authority may consider evidence from the applicant's General Practitioner.

The form must be accompanied by sufficient evidence of the allergy e.g. allergen test results, clinical history etc. A simple statement from a medical professional will not be considered as sufficient for the purpose of the exemption request.

If a driver has a chronic phobia to dogs, the Licensing Authority would expect this to be supported by a report from a psychiatrist or clinical psychologist before a driver is granted an exemption.

The applicant will be responsible for all costs associated in the provision of the necessary medical evidence.

If an exemption from carrying assistance dogs is granted, an exemption certificate and badge as prescribed by law will be issued to the driver.

An exemption will be granted for a specified period of time as determined by the Licensing Authority.

Consideration will be given to the type of Hackney Carriage vehicle that will be driven. Particular consideration will be given to the interior of the vehicle, and whether the vehicle has a partition separating the driver from the assistance dog and passenger.

The prescribed exemption badge must be clearly displayed at all times in any Hackney Carriage or Private Hire vehicle that the exempt driver will be driving and made available to an Authorised Officer on request.

In the absence of a medical exemption certificate from the Licensing Authority, it would be a criminal offence for any hackney carriage or private hire driver to refuse to carry an assistance dog, to refuse to allow the assistance dog to remain with the passenger throughout the journey, or to make any additional charge for the carriage of the assistance dog.

Wheelchairs

The Equality Act 2010 places as amended by the [Taxis and Private Hire Vehicles \(Disabled Persons\) Act 2022](#) places duties on both licensed Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Vehicle Drivers who operate Wheelchair Accessible Vehicles to carry passengers in a wheelchair and provide assistance to ensure safety and reasonable comfort, and to do so without any additional charge.

The types of assistance that may be required include:

- If the passenger wishes to remain in the wheelchair, the driver must help the passenger to get in and out of the vehicle and secure the wheelchair in accordance with the vehicle specification.
- If the passenger wants to transfer to a seat, the driver must help him or her to get out of the wheelchair and into a seat and back into the wheelchair; the driver must also load the wheelchair into the vehicle together with any luggage.
- **If the person has any mobility aids.**
- **The driver must take steps that are reasonable to ensure that the passenger is carried in safety and reasonable comfort**

A driver who fails to comply with any of the above duties without valid defence will commit a criminal offence and may be fined up to £1,000 for each offence on conviction. Offences may also lead to revocation or suspension of taxi licences.

A 'reference wheelchair' is defined in statute as having the following dimensions: Length: 1200mm (approx. 48") including footplates Width: 700mm (28") Total seated height: 1350mm (54") Height of footrest: 150mm (6")

It is anticipated that the above dimensions for a reference wheelchair will cover the majority of manual wheelchairs – however, we recognise that some wheelchairs with specialist functionality, or motorised wheelchairs and mobility scooters, may exceed these dimensions and may not be able to be loaded and carried safely in all designated taxis. In such cases, drivers will be expected to assess whether the passenger can be safely carried in their vehicle, to carry the passenger if their safety and reasonable comfort can be assured, or to assist them in locating a suitable alternative vehicle otherwise, where this is practicable. Such circumstances may constitute a defence to an offence mentioned above.

In all cases, we expect drivers to treat passengers with respect and sensitivity, and to provide a clear explanation to the passenger as to why they have not been able to convey them.

Certain medical grounds may exist meaning the driver cannot provide assistance, for example where a person's physical condition makes it impossible, or reasonably difficult, to assist passengers in a particular type of wheelchair.

Given that the main reasons for a hackney carriage or private hire vehicle driver to request a medical exemption are likely to be back or muscle-related injuries, which are not likely to be conducive to driving for long periods, the Licensing Authority expect the number of drivers likely to be eligible for an exemption to be low.

To apply for an exemption to the carriage of wheelchairs and offering assistance, a required form must be completed. The form must be completed by the applicant's General Practitioner or other Specialist Medical Practitioner, and must be accompanied by sufficient evidence such as a full diagnosis, details of ongoing investigations etc. A simple statement from a medical professional will not be considered as sufficient for the purpose of the exemption request.

Any costs incurred in this process will be borne by the applicant.

Licensing Authority Decision

The Licensing Authority will reach a decision based on the information from the medical form and associated reports. If the form or report is ambiguous in any way a decision will not be made and further information will be sought from the applicant's specialist medical practitioner seeking a clear response.

Applicant's that have a temporary condition will be granted a time limited exemption certificate. If the applicant wishes to extend the period of exemption a further medical assessment, will need to be completed prior to the expiration of the exemption certificate.

If an extension to a temporary certificate has not been sought, drivers will be expected to resume normal duties under the Equality Act 2010 once the exemption certificate has been expired.

Drivers issued with a temporary medical exemption certificate must return it to the Licensing Authority within one working day after the expiry of the certificate.

Appeal

Any driver aggrieved by the Licensing Authority's decision to refuse the issue of a medical exemption certificate may appeal to the Magistrates' Court within 21 days of the date of the refusal.

Taxi and PHV (Disabled Persons) Act 2022

Previously, drivers of designated Wheelchair Accessible vehicles (WAVs) could apply for an exemption certificate on medical grounds or where their physical condition makes it impossible or unreasonably difficult to perform the section 165 duties under the Equality Act 2010. (As highlighted above)

From the 28 June 2022 The Taxi and PHV (Disabled Persons) Act 2022 came into force.

That now means **All Hackney Carriage and Private Hire drivers (Not just drivers of WAV Vehicles)** may apply for an exemption certificate and notice on medical grounds or where their physical condition prevents them from performing the mobility assistance duties at sections 164a and 165 (as added/amended by the 2022 Act).

- Both existing and new exemption notices, when displayed correctly, will exempt a driver **only** from the **mobility assistance** duties at sections 164a and 165 – meaning, for example, that a driver's medical condition can no longer be used as a justification for charging a disabled person more than a non-disabled person.

From 28 June 2022, all Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Driver and operators – regardless of whether the vehicle is wheelchair accessible – will be subject to duties under the Equality Act. The main changes set out below.

Hackney Carriage and Private Hire drivers will be required to:

- Accept the carriage of any disabled person, provide them with reasonable mobility assistance, and carry their mobility aids, all without charging any more than they would for a non-disabled passenger.
- Provide any disabled passenger who requests it with assistance to identify the vehicle they have booked, at no extra charge.

Private Hire operators will be required to:

- Accept bookings for or on behalf of any disabled person, if they have a suitable vehicle available.

Further information on these duties can be found by visiting [Access to taxis and private hire vehicles for disabled users - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/access-to-taxis-and-private-hire-vehicles-for-disabled-users)

Drivers who believe that they are unable to provide mobility assistance will need to make an application to the Licensing Team for an exemption certificate from providing reasonable assistance to disabled passengers. Please note that this position will have to be certified by your Medical Physician or GP. The application form for exemption is available at www.monmouthshire.gov.uk/licensing/taxi-licence or by contacting the licensing team licensing@monmouthshire.gov.uk

Annex 4

Right to Work guidance

The Authority will only grant a Hackney Carriage/Private Hire driver's licence to those who have the right to work within the UK in accordance with national legislation. Drivers will be required to provide evidence to the Authority regarding their immigration status in line with Government Guidance or Legislation.

If an applicant applies for a licence and does not have the right to work within the United Kingdom, their details will be passed to the Border and Immigration Agency. Further details can be found on www.bia.homeoffice.gov.uk/employingmigrants

Annex 5

Hackney Carriage/Private Hire Driver Code of Conduct.

This Code should be read in conjunction with the other statutory and Policy requirements set out in this document, it should be noted these are **not conditions. Though as Fit and Proper and Professional drivers should comply with the code.**

Responsibility to the Trade:

Licence holders shall endeavour to promote the image of the hackney carriage and private hire trades by:

- Complying with this Code of Good Conduct.
- Complying with all the Conditions of their Licence, Byelaws and the Authority's Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Licensing Policy.
- Behaving in a civil, orderly and responsible manner at all times.

Responsibility to Clients:

Licence holders shall:

- Maintain their vehicles in a safe and satisfactory condition at all times. Carry out frequent checks of vehicles to ensure compliance with Motor Vehicles Construction and Use Regulations to ensure that the vehicle is in a roadworthy condition prior to carrying passengers. Where faults of any description are identified which undermine the roadworthy condition of the vehicle, the driver should not drive the vehicle until such time as the fault has been rectified.
- Keep their vehicle clean and suitable for hire to the public at all times.
- Attend punctually when undertaking pre-booked fares.
- Assist, passengers into and out of vehicle where necessary
- Provide passengers reasonable assistance with luggage.
- The driver should have no sexual contact or be sexually explicit, either physically or verbally towards passengers they are transporting. The driver shall at all times ensure that the hirer/passenger is cared for and must not knowingly put them in any position that could lead to any physical or moral danger. Any suspicious behaviour or circumstances must be reported to a relevant authority, e.g. Police, Children's Services or licensing officers.
- To be professional and understanding to other road users
- To be polite and courteous to passengers
- Not use a handheld mobile phone or similar devices whilst driving
- Be smart and clean in appearance
- Have awareness of personal hygiene
- Transport passengers by the shortest available route

1. Responsibility to Residents:

To avoid nuisance to residents when picking up or waiting for a fare a driver shall:

- not sound the vehicle's horn between 11:30 pm and 07:00am unless danger is presented by another road user or from a stationary vehicle).
- keep the volume of music media player or VHF radio to a minimum
- switch-off the vehicle's engine if required to wait, unless vehicle is installed with stop/start technology.
- Take whatever additional action is necessary to avoid causing disturbance to residents in the neighbourhood.
- Pick up and drop off safely and without risk to pedestrians and other road users.

2. Responsibilities at Ranks and Offices

Licence holders shall:

- Rank in an orderly manner and proceed along the rank promptly
- Remain in attendance of the vehicle
- Not allow their music media players or radios to cause disturbance to residents of the neighbourhood.
- Private Hire Vehicles are not permitted to park or block a Hackney Carriage Rank or vehicle.

5. General

Drivers shall:

- Attend to their personal hygiene and dress so as to present a professional image to the public.
- be polite, helpful and fair to passengers
- drive with care and due consideration for other road users and pedestrians
- obey all traffic regulation orders and directions at all time
- not eat in the vehicle in the presence of customers; and
- Respect authorised Officers during the execution of normal course of their normal duties.
- **When lost property is located, the driver must make reasonable attempts to return the item(s). If the driver is unable to return lost property to the owner and the items are high in value, the lost property shall be taken to the Police Station. Gwent Police have further information on lost property please refer to [Report lost or found property | Gwent Police](#) Low value items may be disposed of after 14 days (sooner if items are perishable) if not returned.**
- The licensee shall notify the Council immediately in writing (or in any case within 48 hours) if they are subject to any of the following:
 - Arrest or criminal investigation,
 - summons,
 - charge,
 - conviction,
 - formal/simple caution,
 - fixed penalty or speed awareness course,
 - criminal court order,
 - criminal behaviour order or anti-social behaviour injunction,
 - domestic violence related order,
 - warning or bind over

- any matter of restorative justice and shall provide such further information about the circumstances as the Council may require.

All Licence holders are required to notify the issuing authority within 48 hours of any arrest and release for any sexual offence, any offence involving dishonesty or violence and any motoring offence. Further notifications to the licensing authority must be made within 48 hours of any charge and any conviction. Failure to disclose an arrest that the issuing authority is subsequently advised of might be seen as behaviour that questions honesty and therefore the suitability of the licence holder regardless of the outcome of the initial allegation. Drivers should notify the Licensing Authority of any voluntary interview conducted by the Police within 48 hours.

Drivers should inform the Council of any changes of address within 5 working days.

Drivers should inform council of any change of operator within 5 working days.

6. Conduct when working with Vulnerable Passengers

A vulnerable passenger is a passenger whose age or disability means that they are more susceptible to harm than a typical passenger. This may be a child, an elderly person or somebody with learning difficulties. Additionally a person should be considered as vulnerable if their condition is such as to render them more susceptible to harm than may otherwise be the case (e.g. physical or mental illness, as a result of being under the influence of drugs or alcohol).

This code of conduct aims to promote good safeguarding practice for drivers and staff working with vulnerable passengers in the taxi or private hire trade. The following safeguarding principles should be embedded into driver working practice:

- Drivers must carry photo ID at all times and wear it in accordance with the conditions of licence.
- A vulnerable passenger should not be transported in the front passenger seat of the vehicle, unless directed to do so by a Licensing Officer/ Police or Operator.
- The driver / operator must confirm that appropriate provision has been made for the vulnerable person prior to accepting the booking or commencing the journey. This does not necessarily mean that the driver / operator is responsible for the provision of appropriate measures, however if appropriate measures are not in place, then the driver / operator must not undertake the journey.
- If a vulnerable passenger is refused service a responsible person should be informed so that alternative arrangements can be made. For example, this situation may arise if the customer has an assistance dog, and the driver has a medical exemption granted by the council.
- Drivers should always ask if a vulnerable passenger needs help and should not make assumptions.
- Drivers must remain professional at all times
- Should not touch passengers, unless the passenger requires assistance
- Should not use inappropriate or offensive language (swearing or sexualised discriminatory comments)
- Cause any passenger to feel intimidated or threatened.
- Attempt to use any passenger details recorded by the operator for any reason other than associated with that Private Hire Contract.

- Drivers should not behave in an over familiar manner with any passenger and under no circumstances provide any gift or gratuity.
- Drivers should not deviate from the journey allocated to them by their Operator.

These standards are equally applicable when working with vulnerable and non-vulnerable passengers.

- A log should be kept by drivers where there has been an incident occurring / actions taken or refusals of service involving a vulnerable person.
- When a service has been provided to a vulnerable passenger, drivers and operators must remain alert to issues around the safeguarding of children and vulnerable adults. If a driver/operator is concerned about the safety, welfare or behaviour of a vulnerable person, they should report this to the police by telephoning 101 (or in appropriate cases by calling 999).
- If drivers/operators are concerned about someone else's conduct, they should report the concerns to the Council's Licensing Service or Police.

Annex 6.

Hackney Carriage/Private Hire Driver Dress Code

It is recognised that the taxi trade, both Hackney Carriage and Private Hire, plays an important role in portraying a positive image of the area and drivers can be seen as key ambassadors for Wales & Monmouthshire.

Anything that serves to enhance the professional image of the Hackney Carriage and Private Hire trade and promotes the concept that drivers of licensed vehicles are professional vocational drivers, is to be welcomed.

Though no formal dress code will be set out in this policy, drivers are reminded to dress in a professional manner and have appropriate hygiene at all times when carrying member of the public. Any wording or motif upon clothing must not be of an offensive nature.

Annex 7

Private Hire Driver Conditions

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS) ACT 1976 – PART II PRIVATE HIRE DRIVER'S LICENCE – CONDITIONS OF LICENCE

1. A driver shall at all times maintain 'a high standard of appearance and behaviour', afford assistance with passengers' 'luggage' and take all reasonable steps to ensure the safety of passengers. (Drivers should obtain a medical exception from Licensing authority if they unable to conduct the above duties to medical reasons)
2. The driver shall ensure at all times that the appropriate insurance cover is in force covering him/her to drive such vehicle.
3. A driver shall not operate a radio / music / or electronic device in the vehicle so as to interfere with the comfort of passengers, nor without the express consent of the hirer shall he/she eat or drink in the vehicle.
4. The driver shall not at any time smoke tobacco, any other liked substance in a licensed vehicle. In addition the driver shall not permit smoking by any other person whilst in the vehicle. The driver shall not at any time use electronic cigarettes or similar devices in licensed vehicles as this can be mistaken for smoking and may interfere with the comfort of passengers.
5. A driver shall not convey a greater number of persons than specified in the Licence of the vehicle he/she is using, provided that for this purpose children under the age of ten may be conveyed in the rear passenger compartment.
6. No child under the age of ten, or more than one person over that age may be conveyed in the front of the vehicle. The driver shall not allow any person other than the Hirer to ride in the vehicle (unless school contract escort) when it is on hire, without the Hirer's consent.
7. When lost property is located, the driver must make reasonable attempts to return the item(s). If the driver is unable to return lost property to the owner and the items are high in value, the lost property shall be taken to the Police Station. Gwent Police have further information on lost property please refer to [Report lost or found property | Gwent Police](#) Low value items may be disposed of after 14 days (sooner if items are perishable) if not returned
8. The driver shall upon request provide the hirer with a written receipt for the fare paid.
9. The driver shall convey no animal except when it is in the custody of the hirer and in this case the animal must be conveyed in the rear of the vehicle. However, this would not apply to assistance dogs as drivers should not try to separate assistance dogs from their owners. Drivers may not convey their own animals in the vehicle when transporting passengers.
10. The driver shall make all attempts to arrive punctually at the time and place specified by the hirer.

11. A driver shall not demand of the hirer a sum in excess of that agreed between the hirer and the Operator. If the vehicle is fitted with a taximeter which is used to determine the fare, then the driver shall give the hirer the opportunity to examine the fare shown on the taximeter at the termination of the journey.
12. The licensee shall notify the Council immediately in writing (or in any case within 48 hours) if they are subject to any of the following:
- Arrest or criminal investigation,
 - summons,
 - charge,
 - conviction,
 - formal/simple caution,
 - fixed penalty or speed awareness course,
 - criminal court order,
 - criminal behaviour order or anti-social behaviour injunction,
 - domestic violence related order,
 - warning or bind over
 - any matter of restorative justice and shall provide such further information about the circumstances as the Council may require.

All Licence holders are required to notify the issuing authority within 48 hours of any arrest and release for any sexual offence, any offence involving dishonesty or violence and any motoring offence. Further notifications to the licensing authority must be made within 48 hours of any charge and any conviction. Failure to disclose an arrest that the issuing authority is subsequently advised of might be seen as behaviour that questions honesty and therefore the suitability of the licence holder regardless of the outcome of the initial allegation. Drivers should notify the Licensing Authority of any voluntary interview conducted by the Police within 48 hours.

Drivers should inform the Council of any changes of address within 5 working days.

13. The driver should have no sexual contact or be sexually explicit either physically or verbally towards passengers they are transporting. The driver shall at all times ensure that the hirer/passenger is cared for and must not knowingly put them in any position that could lead them into any physical or moral danger. Any suspicious behaviour or circumstances must be reported to a relevant authority, e.g. Police, Children's Services or Licensing Officers.
14. Private Hire Drivers should take no part in the booking procedure between the customer and the Private Hire Operator. This includes supplying a customer with a communication device, i.e. mobile phone, computer device so they can make a booking with the Operator. Unless the driver is also the Operator.
15. The Private Hire Driver shall only work for the Operator(s) they have listed on their application form. If they change Operator, they should inform the Licensing Authority within 5 working days.
16. Once a Private Hire Driver has accepted a job from a Licenced Private Hire Operator they are not permitted to cancel the job unless they have a reasonable excuse* or are instructed to do so by the Private Hire Operator. The driver is required to notify the Private Hire Operator of the reasonable excuse at the time of cancelling the Job.

*reasonable excuse would include the behaviour of prospective passenger including a passenger who is abusive, racist, sexist, foul mouthed, threatening or extremely

heavily intoxicated, this is also extended to customers refusing to stop smoking or eating /drinking or have been sick over themselves or soiled themselves in other ways. Or where there were legitimate concerns that the passenger might damage the vehicle.

17. Conduct relating to illegally plying or standing for hire

- The licensee shall ensure that the passenger(s) entering the vehicle is/are the correct person(s) for whom the vehicle has been pre-booked.

The licensee must take precautions against behaviour that may be deemed to be standing or plying for hire, by not plotting or waiting without a booking:

- a) in high footfall /high visible locations
- b) outside busy venues/businesses or in close proximity to events
- c) at the front or back of designated hackney ranks
- d) in groups or lines that present as a 'rank' e) in contravention of road traffic orders

18. The licensee shall at all times when driving a private hire vehicle wear the driver's badge issued to them by the Council so that it is plainly and distinctly visible and show it to any passenger(s) if requested.

The badge shall be returned to the Council immediately upon request by an Authorised Officer (i.e. the licence is suspended, revoked or becomes invalid for any reason).

The licensee must wear any lanyard, clip or holder issued to them by the Council.

19. The licensee shall notify the Council of any newly diagnosed or change to a current medical condition which may restrict their entitlement to a driver's licence requiring a DVLA Group 2 medical standard. Notification must be sent to the Council's in writing (or in any case within 48 hours) of the relevant diagnosis or change to medical condition.

The licensee shall at any time (or at such intervals as the Council may reasonably require) produce a certificate in the form prescribed by the Council signed by an appropriate Doctor/Consultant who has access to the driver's full medical records to the effect that he/she is or continues to be fit to be a driver of a private hire vehicle.

Legislation

The holder of a Private Hire Driver's Licence shall comply with the provisions relating to Private Hire vehicles contained in the following legislation:

- [Town Police Clauses Act 1847](#)
- [Part II Local Government \(Miscellaneous Provisions\) Act 1976](#)
- [Road Traffic Act 1988 Part 11\(a\) Construction and Use of Vehicles and Equipment](#)
- [Equality Act 2010](#)
- [Health Act 2006](#)

Annex 8

Hackney Carriage Byelaws

Interpretation

1. Throughout these byelaws “the Council” means Monmouthshire County Council.

Provisions regulating the manner in which the number of each hackney carriage corresponding with the number of its licence, shall be displayed.

2. (a) The proprietor of a hackney carriage shall cause the number of the licence granted to him in respect of the carriage to be legibly painted or marked on the outside and inside of the carriage , or on plates affixed thereto.
(b) A proprietor or driver of a hackney carriage shall:
 - (i) not wilfully or negligently cause or suffer any such number to be concealed from public view while the carriage is standing or plying for hire,
 - (ii) not cause or permit the carriage to stand or ply for hire with any such painting, marking or plate so defaced that any figure or material particular is illegible.

Provisions regulating how hackney carriages are to be furnished or provided

3. The proprietor of a hackney carriage shall:
 - (a) provide sufficient means by which any person in the carriage may communicate with the driver;
 - (b) cause the roof or covering to be kept water-tight;
 - (c) provide any necessary windows and means of opening and closing not less than one window on each side;
 - (d) cause the seats to be properly cushioned or covered;
 - (e) cause the floor to be provided with proper carpet, mat, or other suitable covering;
 - (f) cause the fitting and furniture generally to be kept in a clean condition, well maintained and in every way fit for public service;
 - (g) provide means for securing luggage if the carriage is so constructed as to carry luggage;
 - (h) provide an efficient fire extinguisher which shall be carried in such a position as to be readily available for use;
 - (i) provide at least two doors for use of persons conveyed in such carriage and a separate means of ingress and egress for the driver.
4. The proprietor of a hackney carriage shall cause any taximeter with which the carriage is provided to be so constructed, attached, and maintained as to comply with the following requirements, that is to say:-
 - (a) the taximeter shall be fitted with a key, flag or other device the turning of which will bring the machinery of the taximeter into action and cause the word “HIRED” to appear on the face of the taximeter;
 - (b) such key, flag, or other device shall be capable of being locked in such a position that the machinery of the taximeter is not in action and that no fare is recorded on the face of the taximeter;

- (c) when the machinery of the taximeter is in action there shall be recorded on the face of the taximeter in clearly legible figures a fare not exceeding the rate or fare which the proprietor or driver is entitled to demand and take for the hire of the carriage by distance in pursuance of the byelaw in that behalf;
- (d) the word "FARE" shall be printed on the face of the taximeter in plain letters so as clearly to apply to the fare recorded thereon;
- (e) the taximeter shall be so placed that all letters and figures on the face thereof are at all times plainly visible to any person being conveyed in the carriage, and for that purpose the letters and figures shall be capable of being suitably illuminated during any period of hiring;
- (f) the taximeter and all the fittings thereof shall be so affixed to the carriage with seals or other appliances that it shall not be practicable for any person to tamper with them except by breaking, damaging or permanently displacing the seals or other appliances.

Provisions regulating the conduct of the proprietors and drivers of hackney carriages plying within the district in their several employments, and determining whether such drivers shall wear any and what badges.

5. The driver of a hackney carriage provided with a taximeter shall:-

- (a) when standing or plying for hire, keep the key, flag or other device fitted in pursuance of the byelaw in that behalf locked in the position in which no fare is recorded on the face of the taximeter;
- (b) before beginning a journey for which a fare is charged for distance and time, bring the machinery of the taximeter into action by moving the said key, flag or other device, so that the word "HIRED" is legible on the face of the taximeter and keep the machinery of the taximeter in action until the termination of the hiring;
- (c) cause the dial of the taximeter to be kept properly illuminated throughout any part of a hiring which is during the hours of darkness as defined for the purposes of the Road Traffic Act 1972, and also at any other time at the request of the hirer.

- 6. A proprietor or driver of a hackney carriage shall not tamper with or permit any person to tamper with any taximeter with which the carriage is provided, with the fittings thereof, or with the seals affixed thereto.
- 7. A proprietor or driver of a hackney carriage, when standing or plying for hire, shall not, by calling out or otherwise, importune any person to hire such carriage and shall not make use of the services of any other person for the purpose.
- 8. The driver of a hackney carriage shall behave in a civil and orderly manner and shall take all reasonable precautions to ensure the safety of persons conveyed in or entering or alighting from the vehicle.
- 9. The proprietor or driver of a hackney carriage who has agreed or has been hired to be in attendance with the carriage at an appointed time and place shall, unless delayed or prevented by some sufficient cause, punctually attend with such carriage at such appointed time and place.
- 10. The driver of a hackney when hired to drive to any particular destination shall, subject to any directions given by the hirer, proceed to that destination by the shortest available route.

11. A proprietor or driver of a hackney carriage shall not convey or permit to be conveyed in such carriage any greater number of persons than the number of persons specified on the plate affixed to the outside of the carriage.
12. If a badge has been provided by the Council and delivered to the driver of a hackney carriage, he shall, when standing or plying for hire, and when hired, wear that badge in such position and manner as to be plainly visible.
13. The driver of a hackney carriage so constructed as to carry luggage shall, when requested by any person hiring or seeking to hire the carriage,
 - (a) convey a reasonable quantity of luggage;
 - (b) afford reasonable assistance in loading and unloading.
 - (c) afford reasonable assistance in removing it to or from the entrance of any building, station, or place at which he may take up or set down such person.
14. Where a hackney carriage furnished with a taximeter shall be hired by distance the proprietor or driver thereof shall not be entitled to demand and take a fare greater than that recorded on the face of the taximeter.
15. (a) The proprietor of a hackney carriage shall cause a statement of the fares fixed by any byelaw in that behalf to be exhibited inside the carriage, in clearly distinguishable letters and figures.
- (b) The proprietor or driver of a hackney carriage bearing a statement of fares in accordance with this byelaw shall not wilfully or negligently cause or suffer the letters or figures in the statement to be concealed or rendered illegible at any time which the carriage is plying or being used for hire.

Provisions securing the safe custody and re-delivery of any property accidentally left in hackney carriages, and fixing the charges to be made in respect thereof

16. The proprietor or driver of a hackney carriage shall immediately after the termination of any hiring or as soon as practicable thereafter carefully search the carriage for any property which may have been accidentally left therein.
17. The proprietor or driver of a hackney carriage shall, if any property accidentally left therein by any person who may have been conveyed in the carriage be found by or handed to him,
 - (a) carry it as soon as possible and in any event within 48 hours, if not sooner claimed by or on behalf of its owner, to the office of the Council, and leave it in the custody of the officer in charge of the office on his giving a receipt for it.
 - (b) be entitled to receive from any person to whom the property shall be re-delivered an amount equal to five pence in the pound of its estimated value (or the fare for the distance from the place of finding to the office of the Council, whichever be the greater) but not more than five pounds.

Penalties

18. Every person shall offend against any of these byelaws shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds and in the case of a continuing

offence to a further fine not exceeding five pounds for each day during which the offence continues after conviction therefore.

Repeal of Byelaws

19. The byelaws which were made by the Improvement Commissioners for the district of Abergavenny acting as the Urban Sanitary Authority on the third day of July 1889 and which were confirmed by the Local Government Board on the eighteenth day of September 1889 are hereby repealed.

Council Resolution	16 th December 1986
Date of Byelaws	3 rd February 1987
Date of Confirmation	10 th June 1987

The foregoing byelaws are hereby confirmed by the Secretary of State and shall come into operation on the 1st July 1987.

Annex 9.

Vehicle Application Process

An application for a Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Vehicle licence must be made on the specified form. The Licensing Authority will send correspondence to vehicle proprietors via e-mail, although it should be noted that it is the driver's responsibility to ensure that renewal applications are undertaken in time.

To allow sufficient time for documents to be processed, applicants should ensure that the Licensing Authority receives their complete application, including the fee and any other necessary documents at least 14 days before expiry date of a vehicle licence. A licence cannot be renewed following its expiry and, in such cases, the applicant will be treated as being a brand new applicant.

It is strongly recommended that Proprietor of vehicle book vehicle tests 3 weeks before expiry of a licence so not to delay the issue of a vehicle licence.

All Applications and full guidance is available on Licensing Teams Taxi web page www.monmouthshire.gov.uk/licensing/taxi-licence

Annex 10 HC Vehicle Specification and HC Licence Conditions

Hackney Carriage Vehicle Conditions

Hackney Carriage Vehicle Licence Conditions

A Hackney Carriage proprietor is an owner or part owner of a vehicle, or where a vehicle is subject to leasing contract, hiring agreement or hire purchase, a proprietor is the person in possession of the vehicle under the agreement. In all such cases the proprietor requires a Hackney Carriage Proprietor's Licence from Monmouthshire County Council before they are legally entitled to use the vehicle to ply for hire.

Licences can be obtained by making a full application to the Council. Each applicant must submit an application in respect of every vehicle for which a licence is required.

Specification

1. The Proprietor shall ensure that the vehicle and all its fittings and equipment shall at all times when the vehicle is in use or available for hire be kept in an efficient, safe, tidy and clean condition and that all relevant statutory requirements (including in particular those contained in Motor Vehicles Construction and Use Regulations) shall be fully complied with.
 - a) The vehicle shall have no evident signs of previous significant accident damage. The paint work shall be of a professional finish over the whole of the vehicle's bodywork.
 - b) The bodywork shall have no significant signs of corrosion. Corrosion includes visible rust and signs of rust by virtue of the paintwork being blistered.
 - c) Bodywork damage cannot be patched up or fixed with 'Gaffer Tape' etc. (Although the quarter light windows can be affixed by Gaffer Tape in the interest of prevention of crime and wing mirrors can be taped if the mirror has been vandalised, but the mirror should be fixed before any future council tests.)
 - d) All parts of the passenger compartment shall be kept clean and free of any damage, which may otherwise affect its suitability for the carriage of passengers.
 - e) Where seat covers are used, they shall be properly affixed to the seat so as not to become loose during use. They shall be kept clean and devoid of damage of any kind.
 - f) A working heating and ventilation system shall be provided within the Hackney Carriage.
 - g) If the vehicle is manufactured with opening windows for passenger use the windows on either side of the passenger compartment shall be capable of being opened easily by passengers and/or by the driver.

2. No material alteration or change to the specification, design, condition or appearance of the vehicle shall be made without the prior approval of the Licensing Manager.

Type of Vehicle

3. The vehicle must comply with British and European Vehicle Regulations, be type approved to the standard of M1 whole-vehicle, M1 (Low volume) category and be unaltered since the type-approval was obtained. Wheelchairs can either access the vehicle from the side or from the rear of the vehicle.

PLATE, SIGNS, ADVERTISING, AND LIVERY

- 4 (a) Vehicles shall at all times display the external plates and the internal plate which are supplied with this licence by the Council. The external plates must be securely attached to the vehicle with the use of a plate bracket provided by the Council or screwed to the front and rear of the vehicle (magnetic or self-adhesive securing of the plate is not permitted). The only exception for not displaying the plate on the bracket is when the bracket breaches the Road Traffic Act, or if the vehicle precludes the use of the bracket; in this case proprietors must contact the Licensing Team in order to obtain an exemption from having to display a plate bracket.

And

- (b) Display the Council internal plate at the top left hand corner of the inside front windscreen ensuring that the licence details thereon are visible from both inside and outside the vehicle and in such a way as not to obscure visibility in any way. The inside plate should display the plate number and expiry date.

CHANGE OF CIRCUMSTANCES

5. The licensee shall notify the Council immediately in writing (or in any case within 48 hours) if they are subject to any of the following:

- Arrest or criminal investigation,
 - summons,
 - charge,
 - conviction,
 - formal/simple caution,
- fixed penalty or speed awareness course,
- criminal court order,
- criminal behaviour order or anti-social behaviour injunction,
- domestic violence related order,
- warning or bind over
 - any matter of restorative justice and shall provide such further information about the circumstances as the Council may require.

All Licence holders are required to notify the issuing authority within 48 hours of any arrest and release for any sexual offence, any offence involving dishonesty or violence and any motoring offence. Further notifications to the licensing authority must be made within 48 hours of any charge and any conviction. Failure to disclose an arrest that the issuing authority is subsequently advised of might be seen as behaviour that questions honesty and therefore the suitability of the licence holder regardless of the outcome of the initial

allegation. Proprietors should notify the Licensing Authority of any voluntary interview conducted by the Police within 48 hours.

Proprietors should inform the Council of any changes of address within 5 working days.

6. The Proprietor shall, within five days, notify the Council in writing of all changes in circumstances affecting this licence, such as: change of address, phone number, taxi operator for whom he/she is working, owner of the vehicle, change of insurance company, email address. etc.
7. The Proprietor should inform the Licensing Authority within 72 hours in writing of any accident or damage to the vehicle and present the vehicle for inspection upon request of a Licensing Officer.

RETURN OF PLATE

8. The Hackney Carriage external licence plates and internal licence plate, supplied with this licence, is the property of Monmouthshire County Council. The plate should be returned within 14 days after expiry; failure to do so will result in loss of the plate deposit and may result in other action being taken.

INSURANCE

9. The Proprietor shall ensure that a copy of the Insurance Policy or Cover Note is carried in the vehicle at all times. The proprietor shall not use the vehicle, nor permit it to be used as a Hackney Carriage vehicle when there is not in force for the vehicle an appropriate Policy of Insurance, or such security as complies with the requirements of Part VI of the Road Traffic Act 1988 and that the requisite vehicle road tax has been paid for the year. The Proprietor shall produce, when requested, the vehicle registration document and certificate of testing.

SEATING PLAN & LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT

10. The vehicle must be capable of carrying no fewer than four passengers and no more than eight. Cars must have a back seat width (when measured in a continuous line from edge to edge) of at least 1220mm (48 inches). Seats shall have a minimum width of 400mm per passenger. There must be a minimum of 200mm legroom for all passenger seats measured from the front edge of the seat to the rear of any seat, dashboard or internal panel in front.
11. Larger vehicles (MPV, minibus, or people mover types) must have sufficient doors of sufficient size to allow passengers to get in and out quickly and safely. Where exit from the rear seats in vehicles equipped with three rows of seats requires operation of a tip seat mechanism, passengers must be able to exit from either side of the vehicle and the tip seats at either end of the middle row must be capable of independent operation. Where a vehicle is equipped with pop-up, or auxiliary seats intended for occasional use only, those seats must not be included in the licensed capacity of the vehicle. Where the vehicle configuration requires a whole bench seat to slide and/or tip for access/egress to the rear seats, the rear seats should not be included in the seating capacity and should be removed to avoid pressure from passengers to carry numbers in excess of the licensed capacity.

12. Each passenger shall have direct access to a door without the need to remove or completely fold flat other seating. Where passengers do not have direct access to a door, vehicles that have seats that “tilt” forward by a single operation will be permitted by the Council. A clear sign within the vehicle should clearly indicate the location of the handle that operates the tilt forward seat.
13. The vehicle must have a boot or luggage compartment which provides sufficient space to carry a reasonable amount of luggage, for example prams, wheelchair and luggage. Estate cars or a Multi-Purpose vehicle must be fitted with a safety grill or cargo net or parcel shelf to prevent luggage entering the passenger compartment area via the top of the rear passenger seats. In the case of other vehicles, luggage shall not be stacked above the height of the rear seats unless the vehicle is specifically designed to safely permit this.
14. Each passenger seat shall be fitted with a seat belt. No seats may be side facing, other than a wheelchair that has been correctly secured in the vehicle, in accordance with vehicle manufacturer’s guidelines.
15. The vehicle should not carry children in pushchairs; the pushchair should be folded up and stored. If the vehicle does not have the correct child restraint, then the child should be placed on the rear seat only. Children under 3 years old may travel unrestrained, but instead held in an adult’s arms/lap. Children aged 3 years old or over must use an adult seat belt as in accordance with Road Traffic Act. (Further details can be found on)

http://www.dft.gov.uk/think/focusareas/children/childincar?page=Advice&whoareyou_id=

ALTERATION OF VEHICLE

16. No alteration to the manufacturer’s specification for the vehicle including a change of or additional fuel type shall be carried out except with the prior written approval of the Council.

TINTED WINDOWS

17. The front windscreen and front windows must have a visible light transmission (VLT) of not less than 75 per cent and all other windows must not be tinted to the extent that passengers cannot be seen from outside the vehicle.

VEHICLE TESTS

18. Hackney Carriages over 1 year old and less than 5 years old will be tested once every year. Hackney Carriage over 5 years’ old and less than 10years old will be tested every 6 month following issue of a 12 month/yearly licence. Hackney Carriages over 10 years old will be tested every 4 months following issue of a 12 month/yearly licence. Licence holders are permitted to book the vehicle in for testing up to 28 days prior to the due test.
19. If a vehicle fails the Council’s vehicle test due it being unroadworthy, the vehicle cannot be used as a Hackney Carriage until such time the vehicle is re-examined and passes the Council test.

VEHICLE EQUIPMENT

20. The vehicle must carry the following equipment:
- a. A spare wheel suitable for immediate use and which is properly maintained. If the spare wheel is of the temporary space saver type, it may only be used to complete the particular journey or hiring the vehicle is engaged on when the wheel change is necessary and vehicles that have certain technology may be exempt from this condition at the discretion of the Council (e.g. vehicle is fitted with run-flat tyres).
 - b. A jack and tools for changing the wheels.
 - c. Any auxiliary equipment that is fitted to a vehicle shall not impede the driver in any way, or hinder his/her view, or impede, or cause hazard to passengers or other road users
 - d. An approved first aid kit that must be placed in such a position so as to be readily available for immediate use in an emergency. The first aid kit shall contain adequate first aid provisions. It shall be noted that due to health and safety legislation, it is advisable not to include ointments or painkillers in the first aid kit. Where the Council has any concerns regarding the contents or state of the first aid kit, the driver may be asked to replace the kit with immediate effect. The registration number of the vehicle shall be marked upon the first aid kit at all times.

ADVERTISING

21. Advertisements are only permitted on the interior if a purpose built Hackney Carriages on the underside of the tip-up seats and across the bulkhead above the dividing glass partition. The permitted sizes are as follows:
- bulkhead 60cm x 8 cm
 - tip up seat 33cm x 30.5cm.
- No advertisement may be placed on the dividing glass partition (where applicable) other than notices approved by the Council, for example the tariff card.

AUDIO, VIDEO & RECORDING SYSTEMS

22. No audio, video or recording systems which were not installed when the vehicle was manufactured shall be installed or operated in the vehicle without complying with the Council CCTV guidance.

NO SMOKING IN VEHICLE

23. No smoking is permitted in the vehicle by either the driver or passengers (this includes the use of electronic cigarettes or similar devices). The vehicle should comply with the “smoke free” regulations as stated in the Health Act 2006. The vehicle must display ‘no-smoking’ signs in a prominent position. The sign should include the international red ‘no smoking’ symbol.

METERS AND FARES

24. The vehicle must be fitted with a taxi meter which **must comply with** [The Measuring Instruments Regulations 2016 – Schedule 1H](#). The taxi meter shall:

- a. shows the fare recorded on the taxi meter in clearly legible figures, and the word 'FARE' shall be clearly displayed so as to apply to such figures.
 - b. The meter should be set in accordance with the Council's Table contrary of Hackney Carriage fares unless the Proprietor wishes to have a lower tariff. In this case the Proprietor must display the Council Tariff alongside a Proprietor's Tariff Card. In such circumstances the Proprietor's Tariff Card must clearly state that the Proprietor does not charge the maximum Council taxi rates. A copy of the Proprietor's Card should be given to the Council for its own records.
25. The fare tariff must be fixed in such a position so that the fare to be charged is visible to all passengers within the vehicle at all times and the figures shall be illuminated for this purpose. In the case of Hackney Carriage vehicles that have safety shields, the fare tariff should be displayed in the rear compartment of the vehicle.
26. The Proprietor of the hackney carriage shall ensure that there is a receipt book available in the vehicle at all times and a receipt should be provided at the passenger's request.

LOST PROPERTY

27. When lost property is located, the proprietor or driver must make reasonable attempts to return the item(s). If the proprietor or driver is unable to return lost property to the owner and the items are high in value, the lost property shall be taken to the Police Station. Gwent Police have further information on lost property please refer to [Report lost or found property | Gwent Police](#) Low value items may be disposed of after 14 days (sooner if items are perishable) if not returned

28. Environmental Condition

- **New Hackney Carriage licences** will only be granted on vehicles that meet Euro 6 Standard.
 - **Transfer of Hackney Carriage licences** will only be granted on vehicles that meet Euro 6 standard.
 - **Replacement of Hackney Carriage & Private Hire Vehicle.** An existing vehicle licence holder (a proprietor that has held a current licence before introduction of the policy and has continued to renew this licence) **can remain licensed, until it is surrendered or revoked, providing it is held by the current proprietor and cannot be transferred as above.**
29. The holder of every Hackney Carriage licence shall comply with the provisions relating to Hackney Carriages contained in the following legislation:
- [Town Police Clauses Act 1847](#)
 - [Part II Local Government \(Miscellaneous Provisions\) Act 1976](#)
 - [Road Traffic Act 1988 Part 11 \(a\) Construction and Use of Vehicles and Equipment.](#)
 - [Equality Act 2010.](#)
 - [Health Act 2006](#)

Annex 11 PH Vehicle Specification and PH Licence Conditions

PRIVATE HIRE VEHICLE LICENCE CONDITIONS

A Private Hire vehicle proprietor is an Owner or part-Owner of a vehicle, or where a vehicle is subject to a hiring agreement or hire purchase, the person in possession of the vehicle under the agreement. A Private Hire vehicle proprietor requires a Private Hire vehicle licence from Monmouthshire County Council for each vehicle used for Private Hire. The vehicle can only operate under a Monmouthshire County Council Operator's Licence.

Licences can be obtained by making a full application to the Council. Applicants must submit an application for every vehicle for which a licence is required.

SPECIFICATION

1. The Proprietor shall ensure that the vehicle and all its fittings and equipment and at all times when the vehicle is in use or available for hire kept in an efficient, safe, tidy and clean condition and all relevant statutory requirements (including in particular those contained in Motor Vehicles Construction and Use Regulations) shall be fully complied with.
 - a) The vehicle shall have no evident signs of previous significant accident damage. The paint work shall be of a professional finish over the whole of the vehicle's bodywork.
 - b) The bodywork shall have no significant signs of corrosion. Corrosion includes visible rust and signs of rust by virtue of the paintwork being blistered etc.
 - c) Bodywork damage cannot be patched-up or fixed with 'Gaffer Tape' etc. (Although the quarter light windows can be affixed by Gaffer Tape in the interest of prevention of crime and wing mirrors can be taped if the mirror has been vandalised, but the mirror should be fixed before any future Council tests.)
 - d) All parts of the passenger compartment shall be kept clean and free of any damage, which may otherwise affect its suitability for the carriage of passengers.
 - e) Where seat covers are used, they shall be properly affixed to the seat so as not to become loose during use. They shall be kept clean and devoid of damage of any kind.
 - f) An adequate heating and ventilation system shall be provided for the driver and the passengers alike.
 - g) If the vehicle is manufactured with opening windows for passenger use the windows on either side of the passenger compartment shall be capable of being opened easily by passengers when seated.

2. No material alteration or change to the specification, design, condition or appearance of the vehicle shall be made without prior approval of the Licensing Manager.
3. The vehicle must comply with British and European Vehicle Regulations, be type approved to the standard of M1 Whole-Vehicle, M1 (Low volume) and be unaltered since, it received type-approval.

PLATES, SIGNS, ADVERTISING AND LIVERY

- 4(a) The Private Hire Vehicle Licence shall at all times display the external plates and internal plate which are supplied with this licence by the Council. The external plates must be securely attached to the vehicle with the use of a plate bracket by the Council or screwed to the front and rear of the vehicle (magnetic or self-adhesive securing of the plate is not permitted). The only exception for not displaying the plate on the bracket is when the bracket breaches the Road Traffic Act, or if the vehicle precludes the use of the bracket; in this case proprietors must contact the Licensing Team in order to obtain an exemption from having to display a plate bracket.

And

- (b) Display the Council internal plate at the top left hand corner of the inside front windscreen ensuring that the licence details thereon are visible from both inside and outside the vehicle and in such a way as not to obscure visibility in any way. The inside plate should display the plate number and expiry date.

CHANGE OF CIRCUMSTANCES

5. The licensee shall notify the Council immediately in writing (or in any case within 48 hours) if they are subject to any of the following:

- Arrest or criminal investigation,
 - summons,
 - charge,
 - conviction,
 - formal/simple caution,
 - fixed penalty or speed awareness course,
 - criminal court order,
 - criminal behaviour order or anti-social behaviour injunction,
 - domestic violence related order,
 - warning or bind over
- any matter of restorative justice and shall provide such further information about the circumstances as the Council may require.

All Licence holders are required to notify the issuing authority within 48 hours of any arrest and release for any sexual offence, any offence involving dishonesty or violence and any motoring offence. Further notifications to the licensing authority must be made within 48 hours of any charge and any conviction. Failure to disclose an arrest that the issuing authority is subsequently advised of might be seen as behaviour that questions honesty and therefore the suitability of the licence holder regardless of the outcome of the initial allegation. Proprietors should notify the Licensing Authority of any voluntary interview conducted by the Police within 48 hours.

Proprietors should inform the Council of any changes of address within 5 working days.

6. Drivers should inform the Council of any changes of address within 5 working days or change of operator within 5 working days.
7. The Proprietor should inform the Licensing Authority within 72 hours in writing of any accident or damage to the vehicle.

RETURN OF PLATE

8. The Private Hire Licence plate and disc supplied with the licence is the property of Monmouthshire County Council. The plate should be returned within 14 days after expiry. Failure to do so will result in loss of the plate deposit and could result in other action being taken.

INSURANCE

9. The Proprietor shall ensure that a copy of the Insurance Policy or Cover Note is carried in the vehicle at all times. The proprietor shall not use the vehicle, nor permit it to be used, as a Private Hire vehicle when there is not in force for the vehicle a Policy of Insurance, or such security as complies with the requirements of Part VI of the Road Traffic Act 1988, covering the use of the vehicle to carry passengers for hire or reward. The proprietor shall produce when requested the vehicle registration document, a valid MOT certificate and shall ensure that the vehicle's road tax has been paid for the year. The Proprietor shall produce, when requested, the vehicle registration document and certificate of testing.

SEATING PLAN AND LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT

10. The vehicle must be capable of carrying no fewer than four passengers and no more than eight. Cars must have a back seat width (when measured in a continuous line from edge to edge) of at least 1220mm (48 inches). Seats shall have a minimum width of 400mm per passenger. There must be a minimum of 200mm legroom for all passenger seats measured from the front edge of the seat to the rear of any seat, dashboard or internal panel in front.
11. Larger vehicles (MPV, minibus, or people mover types) must have sufficient doors of sufficient size to allow passengers to get in and out quickly and safely. Where exit from the rear seats in vehicles equipped with three rows of seats requires operation of a tip seat mechanism, passengers must be able to exit from either side of the vehicle and the tip seats at either end of the middle row must be capable of independent operation. Where a vehicle is equipped with pop-up, or auxiliary seats intended for occasional use only, those seats must not be included in the licensed capacity of the vehicle. Where the vehicle configuration requires a whole bench seat to slide and/or tip for access/egress to the rear seats, the rear seats should not be included in the seating capacity and should be removed to avoid pressure from passengers to carry numbers in excess of the licensed capacity.
12. The vehicle must have a boot or luggage compartment which provides sufficient space to carry a reasonable amount of luggage, for example prams, wheelchair and luggage. Estate cars or Multi-Purpose vehicle must be fitted with a safety grill or

cargo net or parcel shelf to prevent luggage entering the passenger compartment area via the top of the rear passenger seats. In the case of other vehicles, luggage shall not be stacked above the height of the rear seats unless the vehicle is specifically designed to safely permit this.

13. Each passenger seat shall be fitted with a seat belt. No seats may be side facing, other than a wheelchair that has been correctly secured in the vehicle and in accordance with vehicle manufacturer's guidelines.
14. The vehicle should not carry children in pushchairs; the pushchair should be folded up and stored. If the vehicle does not have the correct child restraint, then the child should be placed on the rear seat only. Children under 3 years old may travel unrestrained and instead should be held in an adult's arms/lap. Children aged 3 years old or over must use an adult seat belt as in accordance with Road Traffic Act. (Further details can be found on)

www.dft.gov.uk/think/focusareas/children/childincarcar?page=Advice&whoareyou_id=

ALTERATION OF VEHICLE

15. No alteration to the manufacturer's specification for the vehicle including a change of or additional fuel type shall be carried out except with the prior written approval of the Council.

TINTED WINDOWS

16. The front windscreen and front windows must have a visible light transmission (VLT) of not less than 75%. Only vehicle manufacture tints are permitted on the rear vehicle windows.

VEHICLE TESTS

17. Private Hire Vehicles over 1 year old and less than 5 years old will be tested once every year. Private Hire Vehicles over 5 years' old and less than 10 years old will be tested every 6 month. Private Hire Vehicles over 10 years old will be tested every 4 months. Licence holders are permitted to book the vehicle in for testing up to 28 days prior to the due test.
18. If a vehicle fails a Council vehicle test due to it being unroadworthy, the vehicle cannot be used as a Private Hire Vehicle until such time the vehicle is re-examined and passes the Council test.

VEHICLE EQUIPMENT

19. The vehicle must carry the following equipment:
 - a. a spare wheel suitable for immediate use and which is properly maintained. If the spare wheel is of the temporary space-saver type, it may only be used to complete the particular journey or hiring the vehicle is engaged on when the wheel change is necessary. Vehicles that have certain technology may be exempt from this condition at the discretion of the Council (e.g. vehicle is fitted with run-flat tyres).
 - b. a jack and tools for changing the wheels.

- c. any auxiliary equipment that is fitted to a vehicle shall not impede the driver in any way, or hinder his/her view, or impede, or cause hazard to passengers or other road users.
- d. An approved first aid kit that must be placed in such a position so as to be readily available for immediate use in an emergency. The first aid kit shall contain adequate first aid provisions. It shall be noted that due to health and safety legislation, it is advisable not to include ointments or painkillers in the first aid kit. Where the Council has any concerns regarding the contents or state of the first aid kit, the driver may be asked to replace the kit with immediate effect. The registration number of the vehicle shall be marked upon the first aid kit at all times

AUDIO, VIDEO OR SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS

- 20. No audio, video or recording systems which were not installed when the vehicle was manufactured shall be installed or operated in the vehicle without informing the council in writing.

NO SMOKING IN VEHICLES

- 21. No smoking is permitted in the vehicle by either the driver or passengers (this includes the use of electronic cigarettes or similar devices). The vehicle should comply with the “smoke free” regulations as stated in the Health Act 2006. The vehicle must display ‘no-smoking’ signs in a prominent position. The sign should include the international red ‘no smoking’ symbol.

METERS AND FARES

- 22. The vehicle is not required to have a meter but if a meter is installed it **must comply with [The Measuring Instruments Regulations 2016 – Schedule 1H.](#)** . The meter shall:
 - a) show the fare recorded on the taxi meter in clearly legible figures, and the word ‘FARE’ shall be clearly displayed so as to apply to such figures.
 - b) the meter should be set in accordance with the Operator’s Tariff.
- 23. The fare card must be fixed in such a position in order that the fare to be charged is clearly visible to all passengers within the vehicle at all times, and the figures shall be illuminated for this purpose.
- 25. The Proprietor of the Private Hire Vehicle must ensure that he/she has a receipt book available in the vehicle at all times and a receipt should be provided at the passenger’s request.

LOST PROPERTY

- 24. When lost property is located, the proprietor or driver of a Private Hire Vehicle **must make reasonable attempts to return the item(s).** **If the proprietor or driver is unable to return lost property to the owner and the items are high in value, the lost property shall be taken to the Police Station. Gwent Police have further information on lost property please refer to [Report lost or found property | Gwent Police](#)** Low value items may be disposed of after 14 days (sooner if items are perishable) if not returned

25. **Environment policy**

- **New Private Hire Vehicle licences** will only be granted on vehicles that meet Euro 6 Standard.
- **Transfer of Private Hire Vehicles licences** will only be granted on vehicles that meet Euro 6 standard.
- **Replacement of Hackney Carriage & Private Hire Vehicle.** An existing vehicle licence holder (a proprietor that has held a current licence before introduction of the policy and has continued to renew this licence) **can remain licensed, until it is surrendered or revoked, providing it is held by the current proprietor and cannot be transferred as above.**

26. The holder of every Private Hire licence shall comply with the provisions relating to Private Hire contained in the following legislation:

- [Town Police Clauses Act 1847](#)
- [Part II Local Government \(Miscellaneous Provisions\) Act 1976](#)
- [Road Traffic Act 1988 Part 11 \(a\) Construction and Use of Vehicles and Equipment.](#)
- [Equality Act 2010.](#)
- [Health Act 2006](#)

Annex 12.

Table of Hackney Carriage Fares



Prisiau Siwrneiau Cerbydau Hacni Hackney Carriage Table of fares

TARIFF 1	TARIFF 1	
6AM – 7PM (HYD AT 4 TEITHIWR)	6AM – 7PM (UP TO 4 PASSENGERS)	
Y PRIS AM Y 0.5 (HANNER) MILLTIR GYNTAF NEU RAN OHONI FYDD	THE FARE FOR THE FIRST 0.5 (HALF) MILE OR PART THEREOF SHALL BE	£4:00
Y PRIS AM BOB 1/12 ^{FED} MILLTIR DDILYNOL NEU RAN OHONI FYDD	EACH SUBSEQUENT 1/12 TH OF A MILE OR PART THEREOF SHALL BE	£0:20
TARIFF 2	TARIFF 2	
7PM – 6AM (HYD AT 4 TEITHIWR)	7PM – 6AM (UP TO 4 PASSENGERS)	
Y PRIS AM Y 0.5 (HANNER) MILLTIR GYNTAF NEU RAN OHONI FYDD	THE FARE FOR THE FIRST 0.5 (HALF) MILE OR PART THEREOF SHALL BE	£4:50
Y PRIS AM BOB 1/14 ^{FED} MILLTIR DDILYNOL NEU RAN OHONI FYDD	EACH SUBSEQUENT 1/14 TH OF A MILE OR PART THEREOF SHALL BE	£0:20
TARIFF 3	TARIFF 3	
6AM – 7PM (5-8 TEITHIWR)	6AM – 7PM (5-8 PASSENGERS)	
Y PRIS AM Y 0.5 (HANNER) MILLTIR GYNTAF NEU RAN OHONI FYDD	THE FARE FOR THE FIRST 0.5 (HALF) MILE OR PART THEREOF SHALL BE	£4:50
Y PRIS AM BOB 1/12 ^{FED} MILLTIR DDILYNOL NEU RAN OHONI FYDD	EACH SUBSEQUENT 1/12 TH OF A MILE OR PART THEREOF SHALL BE	£0:30
TARIFF 4	TARIFF 4	
7PM – 6AM (5-8 TEITHIWR)	7PM – 6AM (5-8 PASSENGERS)	
Y PRIS AM - Y 0.5 (HANNER) MILLTIR GYNTAF NEU RAN OHONI FYDD	THE FARE FOR THE FIRST 0.5 (HALF) MILE OR PART THEREOF SHALL BE	£5:00
Y PRIS AM BOB 1/14 ^{FED} MILLTIR DDILYNOL NEU RAN OHONI FYDD	EACH SUBSEQUENT 1/14 TH OF A MILE OR PART THEREOF SHALL BE	£0:30
YCHWANEGIAU AR GYFER LLOGI AR WYLIAU BANC A GWYLIAU CYHOEDDUS - UN A HANNER GWAITH Y PRISIAU ARFEROL AR GYFER LLOGI RHWNG 6.00 P.M. NOSWYL NADOLIG A 6:00AM AR 2 ^L IONAWR YN UNIG – DYBLU'R PRIS ARFEROL YNGHYD AG AMSER AROS - Y PRIS AR GYFER POB CYFNOD O 1(UN) MUNUD NEU RAN OHONI BYDD - £0.40 DIM TÂL YCHWANEGOL AR GYFER (BAGIAU, ANIFEILIAID AC ATI) BAEDDU CERBYD - HYD AT UCHAFSWM O £100.00		EXTRAS FOR HIRINGS ON BANK AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS - ONE AND A HALF TIMES NORMAL FARES FOR HIRINGS BETWEEN 6.00 P.M. CHRISTMAS EVE AND 6.00 A.M. ON 27 TH DECEMBER AND BETWEEN 6.00 P.M. NEW YEARS EVE AND 6.00 A.M. ON 2 ND JANUARY ONLY - DOUBLE THE NORMAL FARE PLUS WAITING TIME - FOR EACH PERIOD OF 1(ONE) MINUTE OR PART THEREOF THE CHARGE SHALL BE £0:40 NO CHARGE (LUGGAGE, ANIMALS ETC) FOULING OF VEHICLE - UP TO A MAXIMUM OF £100

Annex 13.

CCTV Policy

Introduction

CCTV can improve driver and passenger safety in licensed vehicles by:

- deterring the occurrence of crime
- reducing the fear of crime
- assisting the police/ local authority with investigations
- assisting insurance companies in investigating motor vehicle accidents

These requirements are designed to ensure that CCTV systems installed in licensed taxis or private hire vehicles (PHVs) are responsibly managed.

In this policy, we define a CCTV system as:

- any electronic recording device capable of capturing and retaining visual images and audio
- attached to the inside of a vehicle
- capable of capturing footage inside or both inside and outside a vehicle.

The policy applies to any licensed vehicle containing a CCTV system as described above.

Systems that record both internal and external images must also comply with **the taxi and private hire vehicles dash cam policy**.

CCTV requirements

Any CCTV system must, as a minimum, meet the requirements set out in the specification in Appendix A of this policy. Only CCTV systems meeting these requirements can be installed into taxis and private hire vehicles.

A certificate of installation (or copy) must be produced to the local authority, confirming the installed system meets the required specification detailed in this policy.

The installation and operation of CCTV must also comply with the requirements of the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO): **In the picture: A data protection code of practice for surveillance cameras and personal information**.

Signage

All taxis and private hire vehicles with CCTV must display signage to indicate CCTV is in operation.

Signs must:

- be displayed at each passenger entry point, e.g. one at each door
- be visible to passengers before entering the vehicle

- cause minimal obstruction of vision from within the vehicle
- make it clear that audio recording may be carried out

This may also be verbally brought to the attention of passengers.

Drivers must verbally inform passengers with a visual impairment that CCTV is installed in the vehicle.

Additionally, internal signage should:

- identify who the data controller is
- inform passengers how they may access CCTV data

Audio recordings

Approved CCTV systems are permitted to record audio, however, cannot be capable of continuous sound recording.

Sound can only be recorded via a 'panic' button operated by the driver and passenger.

The driver should only operate the sound recording in the following circumstances:

- when they believe there is a risk to themselves or their passenger's safety
- when they are concerned about passenger behaviour (for example, someone is verbally abusive)
- to protect their livelihood e.g. disputes about payment, concern of potential damage to the vehicle.

Where audio recording is justifiable, signs must make it clear that the CCTV system is capable of audio recordings. Passengers with a visual impairment must be informed of this verbally.

Maintenance and use

The maintenance and use of the system must be in accordance with the taxi/private hire vehicle licence conditions.

Download of data

Data will only be downloaded for the following purposes:

- a) in response to a legitimate data access request under the Data Protection Act 2018, in relation to the vehicle/driver
- b) in response to a Subject Access Request compliant with the Data Protection Act 2018
- c) where a complaint has been made to the Licensing Section regarding the vehicle/driver and the complaint cannot be resolved in any other method.

If your local authority has mandated CCTV in all vehicles, you should provide a link to your download policy.

Data retention

Data retrieved by the licensing authority for the above specified reasons will only be retained for the following periods:

- a) cases leading to prosecution 10 years from date of trial
- b) formal caution 3 years from date of caution
- c) written warning or no formal action 3 years from date of decision
- d) Subject Access request 6 years from date of request.

Data controller

The Information Commissioner's Office (ICO) defines a data controller as the body which has legal responsibility under the UK General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) for all matters concerning the use of personal data.

Voluntary CCTV installed in any licensed vehicle must comply with this policy.

The Council will not be named the data controller for any CCTV voluntarily installed in its licensed vehicles. The driver/vehicle proprietor or other person/ organisation who is in control of the data must be named the data controller and registered with the ICO. The data controller will determine how access to the data will be controlled and used in compliance with the ICO guidance.

Third party data processor

Where a service provider is used for the remote storage of CCTV data they will function as a data processor. A data processor, in relation to personal data, means any person (other than an employee of the data controller) who processes data on behalf of the data controller either by cloud or via a server, in response to specific instructions. The data controller retains full responsibility for the action of the data processor.

All CCTV systems in licensed taxis and private hire vehicles must be installed in compliance with this policy.

Appendix A: Licensed vehicle CCTV technical specification and system requirements

To be considered suitable for installation in a licensed vehicle, a CCTV system must meet the following minimum requirements:

1.0 Operational technical specifications

Ref	Specification	Details
1.1	100% solid state design or a proven vibration and shock resistant system.	<p>The system should not have any fan and the recording should be vibration and shock proof, i.e.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Flash-based SSD (100% industrial grade) hard disk with both mechanical anti-vibration and anti-shock mechanism, self-recovery and self-check file writing system. <p>SD cards within the camera head will not be acceptable.</p>
1.2	8 to 36 Volts DC.	Operational between 8 and 36 volts DC.
1.3	Reverse polarity protected.	System must be protected against reverse voltage.
1.4	Short circuit prevention.	System to be protected against short circuits.
1.5	Over voltage protection.	System to be protected against high voltage transients likely to be encountered in the vehicle electrical system.
1.6	Automotive electromagnetic compatibility requirements.	The camera equipment must be UKCA-marked or CE-marked with confirmation by the equipment manufacturer as being non-immunity related and suitable for use in motor vehicles.

Ref	Specification	Details
1.7	<p>System override switch to be located in a position where it is not accessible from inside the driver or passenger compartment of the vehicle (i.e. in the boot)</p> <p>The override switch must be illuminated when switched “on”</p>	<p>The system is required to be active when the vehicle is being used as a licensed vehicle. The override switch will allow the CCTV to be deactivated during times when the vehicle is being used for private purposes (e.g. domestic use). The switch that deactivates the system must not be located inside the driver or passenger compartment of the vehicle (e.g. the boot/ luggage compartment will be suitable)</p>
1.8	First-in/first-out buffer recording principle.	The system must automatically overwrite to create a constant cycle recording.
1.9	Access record.	A service log must be kept and maintained by the approved installer and the licensed vehicle proprietor.
1.10	Security, duration and auto-clearing of log files.	
1.11	Image recording formats and media.	Images must be encrypted to a minimum of FIPS 140/2.
1.12	Image protection during power disruption.	Images must be preserved in the event of loss of power. Battery back-up should be avoided where possible.

Ref	Specification	Details
1.13	Unit must operate without the ignition being turned on.	<p>The Unit must have the ability to operate for at least 30 minutes without power from the ignition.</p> <p>The device must be hard wired to both constant and ignition supply.</p>
1.14	Image and audio data shall be recorded and stored in a unit separate from the camera head.	Self-contained storage cards within the camera head will not be acceptable.
1.15	GPS capability.	System must have GPS capability.
1.16	The system must be capable of recording audio time and synchronized to the recorded images.	If activated, the audio must record within the video file. Not in a separate file or folder.

Ref	Specification	Details
1.17	The system shall not record audio except when audio recording is activated by means of an approved trigger/ panic switch.	<p>The system should have the ability to start recording audio data by means of a trigger button/ switch.</p> <p>One trigger button must be capable of being activated from the driver seat. Once the trigger is activated the system must begin to record audio data. The system will continue to record audio until the same trigger is used to deactivate the audio (i.e. a trigger/ switch could be pressed to begin audio recording, pressing the same trigger/ switch again would stop audio recording)</p> <p>The second trigger/ switch must be capable of being activated by the passengers from the main passenger compartment of the vehicle, independently of the driver trigger/ switch.</p> <p>Both audio activation triggers / switches must be independent of each other – this means that audio recording can only be deactivated by means of the same trigger / switch (driver or passenger) that was used to activate the audio recording.</p>
1.18	Audio data and image data must be stored together, not in separate files, and must be protected against unauthorised access or tampering.	Protected by password access.
1.19	The system must support testing of the audio function for installation set-up and inspection purposes.	

Ref	Specification	Details
1.20	Images recorded by the system shall not be displayed constantly within the vehicle.	The monitor must display live images as clearly visible by having a glance around as per ICO specifications, it must not display images constantly.
1.21	The system must include a visual indicator that will clearly show when audio recording is taking place. This indicator must be visible to all passengers within the vehicle.	This may take the form of an indicator LED built into the audio activation switch, or a remote LED that can clearly be seen by passengers.

2.0 Storage capacity technical specification

Ref	Specification	Details
2.1	Minimum of 28 days i.e. (28 x 24 hours) of recording capacity.	The camera system must be capable of recording and storing a minimum of 28 days of images of HD1 (720/288) size or better.
2.2	Cameras must have a light contrast compensation system to allow images to be clear in all lighting conditions.	System to provide clear images in bright sunshine, shade, dark and total darkness. Also, when strong back light is present without the need of additional components.

3.0 Camera Head Technical Specification

Ref	Specification	Details
3.1	Camera installation non-obstructive.	<p>The camera and all system components shall be installed in a manner that does not interfere with the driver's vision or view of mirrors or otherwise normal operation of the vehicle.</p> <p>The camera and components must not be fitted to areas of the vehicle that may damage or impede airbag deployment in the event of an accident.</p>
3.2	Protected camera disconnect.	The camera head shall be designed to disconnect for ease of removal and replacement only by maintenance personnel.
3.3	Special tools for adjustment/removal.	To prevent inappropriate interference only tools supplied to authorised fitters should be capable of conducting adjustments or removal.
3.4	Field of view to capture all passengers in the vehicle.	The lens or the position of the camera must be of a type that captures the driver and all passengers of the vehicle on the recorded image. The lens must be of a style not to create a "fishbowl" effect.
3.5	Compatible for use in vehicles with a partition (shield).	The camera system must be adaptable to provide clear images when a vehicle is equipped with a partition/ shield. This may be accomplished with the use of multiple camera heads.
3.6	Multiple cameras.	The unit shall be capable of supporting up to 4 cameras. Four cameras may be required to provide adequate coverage in larger vehicles and/or certain purpose-built vehicles or external images.

4.0 Technical specification: storage device

Ref	Specification	Details
4.1	Impact and shock resistance.	The recorder shall be impact resistant, sufficient to withstand a typical car accident, or striking with a large, heavy object such as a suitcase.
4.2	Controller in concealed location.	The storage unit shall be concealed from within the passenger compartment and effectively inaccessible except by authorised personnel (e.g. luggage area).
4.3	Download port provision.	The recorder shall be equipped with a communication port within the hard drive housing (caddy) for downloading by authorised personnel.
4.4	Download port shall be located in an easily accessible location.	The recorder download port shall be positioned in a location that does not require the removal of panels and is accessible to authorised personnel.
4.5	Where a download port is required, the cable length must be one (1) metre minimum.	Download port shall be at least one metre in length for ease of connectivity.
4.6	Recorder to be securely affixed to the vehicle.	
4.7	Log to register each user access.	

Ref	Specification	Details
4.8	Log to register camera system parameter modifications.	
4.9	Log to register each image download session.	
4.10	Log to register exporting of downloaded images.	
4.11	Log to register exporting of downloaded clips.	
4.12	Log file protected against unauthorised access.	
4.13	Time/ date stamp.	All stored images must be time and date stamped.
4.14	Vehicle ID number stamp.	All stored images must have two fields for vehicle identification (VIN & vehicle registration number).
4.15	Controller non-modifiable ID code stamp.	Each recorded image shall be automatically stamped with a unique and non-modifiable code that identifies the controller that was used to record the image.

5.0 Specifications for video and audio recording rate

Ref	Specification	Details
5.1	Video image recording on system activation (when audio is not activated).	The system shall record images at a minimum rate of 25 images per second.
5.2	Video image recording when audio is activated.	The system shall record images at the rate of twenty-five images per second during periods when audio recording is activated.
5.3	When activated, audio recording must be in real time and synchronised with the video recording.	When activated, audio recording must be in real time and synchronised with the video recording.
5.4	System to continue to record images (and audio when applicable) when engine is off.	System must continue to record images (and audio when applicable) for 30 minutes after engine / ignition or override switch is off.

6.0 Downloading technical specification

Ref	Specification	Details
6.1	Provision of necessary software, cables, security keys to the data controller.	Data controller must maintain these for access when required.
6.2	Downloaded images must be stored securely.	The data controller, and data held by the local authority will be stored in compliance with UKGDPR and [insert council name] privacy notice.
6.3	Downloaded images stored in secure format.	The data controller, and any data held by [insert council name] will be stored in compliance with UKGDPR and the authorities privacy notice.
6.4	Verifiable image authenticity.	Each image shall be watermarked with vehicle ID, and time and date, and be tamperproof.
6.5	Provision of Service Level Agreement (SLA) regarding technical support to [insert council name] licensing section, when necessary.	To assist in accessing system in case of damage to the vehicle or to the system in case of accident within a reasonable time.
6.6	Wireless download prohibited.	All wireless hardware to be disabled.
6.7	Filter the specific images for events and times for the approximate time of the incident/ data request.	<p>The playback software must list the files in date and time slot order for ease of location of required file.</p> <p>The time taken to download such files should take no longer than 30 minutes.</p>

Ref Specification**Details**

6.8 Windows compatible.

Once downloaded and converted.

7.0 Requirements in relation to system information

Ref	Specification	Details
7.1	Provision of service log.	The unit manufacturer/ supplier shall have a service log. The manufacturer/ supplier shall also enclose detailed instructions for the drivers with each unit.
7.2	Serial number indication on service log.	The unit will be marked with a serial number.
7.3	Installation date indication.	A certificate of installation must be provided which will indicate the installation date.
7.4	Clarity of operating instructions.	The system shall be provided with clear and concise operation instructions which are written or presented with consideration to varying levels of literacy.
7.5	Installation by authorised agents.	The unit shall be installed by manufacturer's authorised agents.
7.6	Provision of authorised agents.	The system shall only be installed by manufacturer or supplier authorised agents, or other installers approved by those agents.
7.7	Documentation.	The manufacturer or supplier must provide clear and concise printed/ written operating instructions. (Details on how the system operates).
7.8	Image protection.	All captured images must be protected using encryption software that meets or exceeds the current FIPS 140-2 (level 2) standard or equivalent.

8.0 System requirements in relation to vehicle inspection facility

Ref	Specification	Details
8.1	Provision of system status/health indicator.	The driver shall have an indicator showing when the system is operational and when there is a malfunction. This includes the images shown to verify the status of each camera.
8.2	Mounting location of system status/health indicator to be seen.	The indicator or monitor shall be mounted in such a way to allow for ease of view.
8.3	Design and/or installed to be testable as part of the vehicle compliance test. (or persons acting on behalf of [insert local authority name] (e.g. vehicle inspectors/ authorised licensing officers)	The system shall be designed and installed to allow the system to be easily tested as part of vehicle compliance checks (e.g. monitor to demonstrate the camera images) see specification 1.20

9.0 General system requirements

Ref	Specification	Details
9.1	Vandal and tamper resistance.	All component parts must be securely mounted, hard wired, small, and discreet enough to remove the risk of tampering.
9.2	Written confirmation from the company or supplier installing the CCTV will be provided to the local authority.	In addition to a formal test of all aspects of this requirement specification, when installation is complete, a written/ printed installation certificate shall be provided to [insert council name] to confirm the CCTV system is compliant with this specification.
9.3	Reliability in operational and environmental conditions.	The system shall provide reliable and full functionality in all operational and environmental conditions encountered in the operation of taxis and private hire vehicles.
9.4	Programmability of image timing parameters.	It shall be possible to change timing and parameters without the requirement to change components.
9.5	Training, technical support and equipment.	Manufacturer or supplier must provide the data controller with technical support.
9.6	Software and Hardware.	Manufacturer or supplier to provide the data controller with a supply of cables and software required to access the data as and when required.
9.7	Agreement between the camera manufacturer or supplier and the data controller.	Agreement to allow the data controller to access the relevant software.

Ref	Specification	Details
9.8	All equipment must comply with any legislative requirements on respect of the Motor Vehicle Construction and Use Regulations.	

Appendix B: Licence conditions

Taxi/private hire vehicle driver and vehicle additional licence conditions when CCTV is installed in a licensed vehicle

The vehicle proprietor shall ensure that:

1. No CCTV system shall be installed in a licensed vehicle, unless it is of a type that is compliant with the specifications listed in Appendix A of the CCTV policy requirements approved by the licensing authority, The type of system, location and number of cameras shall not be varied without notification to the licensing authority.
2. The CCTV system is properly and regularly maintained and serviced in accordance with the manufacturer or suppliers instructions by a suitably qualified person. Written records of all maintenance and servicing shall be retained by the proprietor for a minimum of 12 months. Such written records shall be made available on demand by an authorised officer of the licensing authority or a Police officer.
3. The CCTV system must be fully operational at all times the vehicle is in use for hire or reward. If the system is not operational the vehicle must not be used for hire or reward until activated or repaired and fully operational in accordance with the specifications in Appendix A.
4. The recording system and memory must be securely stored within the vehicle and away from public access.
5. The system or the footage that is contained within it must not be tampered or interfered with by any person except as would be expected in order to operate the system in accordance with the manufacturer or suppliers directions.
6. The images contained in the recording device may only be downloaded by authorised personnel.

Hackney Carriage/Private Hire Driver licence conditions:

1. The driver must ensure that the vehicle's CCTV system is operational before commencing taxi or private hire activity each day, the driver must check the monitor display to ensure the image displayed is clear and the CCTV device is not faulty. If the system is not operational the vehicle must not be used for hire or reward until repaired and fully operational in accordance with the specifications listed in Appendix A, or the CCTV device and signage are removed from the vehicle with the consent of the vehicle proprietor/s and **[insert council name]** are informed immediately (only applicable when CCTV is not mandatory).
2. Audio recorded must be activated by the driver any time the driver and passenger/s are in a dispute and/or the driver feels the need to record audio due to the language or behaviour of passenger/s.
3. The driver must not tamper or otherwise interfere with the system or the footage that is contained within it (nor must the driver allow the system to be tampered or interfered with by any person that does not have the suppliers authority to do so), except as would be expected in order to operate the system or perform maintenance in accordance with the manufacturer or suppliers directions.

Annex 14.

Dashcam Policy

The Council require all Dashcams used in Taxis or Private Hire Vehicles to comply with these requirements. Dashcams also known as Video Point of Impact Systems (VPIS) are **external facing cameras** that record footage **external to the vehicle** capturing footage in the event of a road traffic collision. **Dashcams must not record internal images or audio**, devices used for internal images or audio must comply with the Council CCTV requirements.

Dashcams have many advantages such as identifying who is responsible for causing an accident, providing evidence, resolving disputes, and it may lower insurance premiums in some instances.

Vehicle proprietors must comply with UK General Data Protection Regulations (UKGDPR). Taxi and private hire vehicle businesses have different operating modes and therefore businesses may use The Information Commissioners Office (ICO) [data protection fee self-assessment](#) to check if they should pay a fee and register with the ICO.

When a vehicle proprietor informs the local authority they have installed a dashcam the local authority should record this information and be able to identify all vehicles licensed with a dashcam used. It may be beneficial at a later date if complaints are received or the vehicle is involved in an accident.

When a proprietor or driver with proprietor permission installs a Dashcam device into a Taxi or PHV it must comply with the following vehicle licence conditions:

1. The data controller or owner of the system is responsible for the data captured and must only capture external images (no internal images or audio).
2. The dashcam device must be UKCA-marked or CE-marked.
3. If a driver intends to install a dashcam, the driver must receive permission from the vehicle proprietor who holds the hackney carriage or private hire vehicle licence.
4. The vehicle proprietor must inform the Council in writing within 5 working days of installing or removing a dashcam in a licensed vehicle. The proprietor must identify the appropriate vehicle.
5. The dashcam may not be used without clear eligible signage facing the direction the images are to be captured, for example if the dashcam is used to

record images in front of the vehicle, signage across the top of the windscreen will be acceptable, signage must not obstruct the required view of the driver.

6. Upon request for captured images by an officer of the Council or Police the data controller or vehicle proprietor shall ensure that the dashcam footage is provided as soon as reasonably practicable, and in any event respond within 7 days of the request.

Annex 15.

Vehicle Livery Policy

Some members of the public do not distinguish between Private Hire vehicles with Hackney Carriages, and do not realise that Private Hire vehicles are not available for immediate hire or able to be hailed in the street. Therefore, it is important that the public are able to easily distinguish each type of vehicle. Creating distinctive livery for Hackney Carriages helps to resolve this difficulty.

Roof-mounted signs on Private Hire vehicles are not seen as best practice even if they indicate 'pre-booked only'. This because as any roof-mounted sign is liable to create confusion with a Hackney Carriage which also has a roof mounted sign.

Monmouthshire County Council licensed vehicles, both Hackney Carriages and Private Hire are required to display a 'Council' issued identity plate to the rear and front of the vehicle. Currently, the Hackney Carriages plates are rectangular and predominantly yellow. Private Hire Vehicle plates are rectangular and predominantly white. It is proposed to continue using these colours in order to distinguish between the two different types of vehicles.

The rooflight must be illuminated (glow when dark) whenever the driver is available for immediate hire within the Council area. The rooflight shall display static (not scrolling) legible wording, namely "Taksi" face-forwards and "Taxi" rear-facing, other wording or phone numbers are prohibited on this rooflight. The wording must be a minimum of 6cm in height and 20cm in length. The vehicle taxi meter must be connected to the rooflight at all times, with the rooflight not illuminated when the vehicle is hired.

The Livery for Monmouthshire County Council as follows;



Annex 16.

Vehicle Advertising Policy

1. A wheelchair accessible sign may be displayed on a wheelchair accessible vehicle without authorisation but must not exceed 300mm x 210mm in size.
2. The advertisement of the Hackney Carriage/Private Hire company name and details, which the licence refers to for that vehicle can be displayed without authorisation, providing they follow the basic principles below.
3. The basic principles for approval of all advertising on or within the vehicles are:
 - All advertising shall be uncluttered so as not to cause confusion.
 - Approval will not be given for advertising that may obstruct the windows of the vehicle.
 - There shall be no additional advertising on or within a vehicle such as an operator advertising for drivers.
4. In no circumstances, (other than those not requiring authorisation mentioned in items 1 and 2 above) shall advertising be placed on or within a vehicle without prior written approval from the LA.
5. Advertising approval is not transferable between vehicles and operators. Where a vehicle is changed new approval must be obtained and all decisions will be based on the criteria laid down in this Policy.
6. Advertising authorisations shall be kept in the vehicle at all times and available upon request by an authorised officer.
7. A screen displaying scrolling or moving advertisements may be securely fitted within the vehicle, provided that the screen shall not be within the vision of the driver of the vehicle, and the Council has previously approved in writing the content of any material shown. A notice must be fitted within view of the rear seat passengers stating that the screen will be switched off at the request of the passenger.
8. All advertisement must conform with the standards of the Advertising Standards Council in all matters relating to good taste, both in content and appearance and must not relate to matters concerning tobacco, alcohol or matters of a sexual nature.

Annex 17

Horse Drawn Carriages (Hackney Carriage Only)

These conditions shall apply to use of hire or reward of any carriages and horses by the licensee. It shall also be the responsibility of the licensee to ensure as far as reasonably practicable that these conditions are complied with by any person employed by him/her to drive horses and carriages on his behalf. These conditions are in addition to the conditions laid out in this Policy.

Horse drawn carriages

1. The driver of a horse drawn vehicle and the proprietor of the vehicle licence shall ensure that they are aware of their duties and responsibilities in respect of the vehicle, driver and the LA. He/she shall comply with the provisions of the TPCA and the LG(MP)A, this Policy and any Byelaws and additional conditions in respect of the licensing of horse drawn vehicles.
2. Applicants for a Horse Drawn Carriage licence will be required to make application to the LA and present the following documentation:
 - a Certificate of public liability insurance which must provide cover to a minimum of £2,000,000;
 - a Certificate of insurance covering the carriage for Public Hire and Reward;
 - a veterinary inspector's report covering the fitness and suitability of the horses(s) and the condition of any harness and tack to be used. The certificate to specify how many passengers the carriage is suitable to carry;
 - a Road Driving Assessment Certificate or a valid certificate of driving competency issued by or on behalf of the British Driving Society or the Heavy Horse Training Committee (for assistance refer to <http://wales.britishdrivingsociety.co.uk/> and <https://www.gov.uk/horse-drawn-hackney-licence>); and
 - a copy of the health and safety risk assessment.
3. Any authorised officer of the LA or of the RSPCA shall be free to inspect the carriage; the harnessing, the horses or any accommodation used for stabling horses at any time, and may also advise whether or not the horse and carriage are appropriate to be used together. Where there are any concerns the LA may require a vet or a carriage driving expert to conduct an inspection, the cost to be borne by the licence holder.

Proprietor/Driver Conditions

4. The driver shall comply with all other conditions and Hackney Carriage Byelaws laid out earlier in this Policy.
5. In addition, the driver shall be required to undergo a Road Driving Assessment or valid Certificate of driving competency issued by or on behalf of the British Driving Society. This test is the recommended minimum competence for driving horses/ponies and vehicles carrying passengers on the public highway. Applications for an assessment may be made either to the British Driving Society or the Heavy Horse Training Committee. Any fee for this assessment shall be borne by the applicant.

6. The proprietor/driver shall not allow passengers to be carried in the vehicle unless a driver is in attendance whilst the horse drawn carriage is in motion.
7. The proprietor/driver shall co-operate fully in the investigation of complaints by an authorised Officer and shall attend at the offices of the LA and produce any information reasonably requested during the course of the investigation.
8. The proprietor shall ensure the welfare of any animals and shall ensure that any driver is trained sufficiently to do so.
9. The proprietor/driver shall be responsible for containing or clearing away defecation of his horses in any public place as a result of his operation by virtue of this licence. This could be by way of a dung chute to be affixed to the rear of the horse.

Horse(s)

10. The horse(s) to be used to draw the carriage must be identified to the LA for inclusion on the licence. No horse shall be used for pulling a horse drawn hackney carriage unless a veterinary certificate as to its fitness and suitability has been supplied by the LA and such a certificate shall be required with any new or renewal application. The cost associated with this certificate shall be borne by the applicant.
11. The LA will have regard to veterinary advice on the type of operation and working hours planned for the carriage and the number of horses available to draw the carriage. Only horse inspected and certified may be used to draw the carriage and details of approved horses will form part of any licence issued by the LA.
12. The horse shall be at least six years old; this must be supported by documentary evidence.
13. Any horse used in any one day as a horse drawn carriage horse shall not be used during that day for any other purpose.
14. Horses shall not be fed in any street unless the food is contained in a proper bag or receptacle or is delivered with the hand.
15. Excessive use of the whip is strictly prohibited and its use shall be restricted to controlling the horse.

Carriages

16. The carriage shall be produced for examination and/or inspection by an authorised officer of the Council, at such times and at such places as may be reasonably be required.
17. The carriage shall be fitted with a suitable and sufficient drag chain and slipper or other sufficient brake and parking brake, which shall at all times be maintained in efficient working order.
18. The carriage, shall in all respects, be kept in good order and repair. The interior and exterior shall as far as is reasonably practicable, be kept clean.
19. The LA reserves the right, even after carriage has been passed, if it is found to reveal any defect which in the opinion of the LA renders it unsuitable for public service, to suspend the licence until the defect has been remedied to the satisfaction of the authorised officer of the LA.

20. The LA shall be notified if any alteration is proposed to be made to any part of the carriage, prior to the alteration being carried out.
21. Accidents materially affecting the carriage must be notified to the LA as soon as is reasonably practicable and in any case within 72 hours and drivers shall comply with conditions laid down earlier in this Policy.
22. All carriages submitted for licensing must be of a type suitable for hackney carriage work. They shall comply with the requirements relating to seating space, head and knee room and any other reasonable condition to the satisfaction of the LA,
23. A plate shall be affixed to the rear of the vehicle, designed and approved by the LA, displaying the number of passengers permitted to travel in the vehicle.
24. No advertising, fittings or signs, except such as have been approved by the LA, shall be attached to, or carried either upon the inside or outside of the carriage.
25. The carriage must be constructed and the doors open sufficiently wide as to allow easy access or egress and cause no inconvenience to passengers. The length of the seats measured in a straight line lengthwise on the front of the seat must in the opinion of the LA be adequate and comfortable to seat passengers.
26. The carriage shall have 4 spoked wheels and solid rubber tyres. The floor of the vehicle shall be covered with mats made of suitable material and the vehicle shall have watertight roof (retractable or otherwise). All fittings and furniture shall be kept clean and adequate for the convenience of persons conveyed therein.
27. The seats of the vehicle shall be properly cushioned or covered and kept clean for the conveyance of persons conveyed therein.
28. The vehicle shall be kept in good condition and if any damage or split to the tyres occurs, the vehicle will be removed from service. The number of passengers shall not exceed such numbers as authorised by the LA.
29. A notice shall be affixed to some part of the vehicle, where it is conspicuously visible to the passengers, detailing the fares that will be demanded for the conveyance of persons. It should be noted that hackney carriage fares, set by the LA, are a maximum and can be negotiated downwards by the hirer.

Harness, Equipment and Tack

30. Every part of the harness of animals drawing the carriage shall be kept in good order and repair so that the animal is securely attached to the carriage and is under control. Adequate spares should be carried and lights fitted if driving after lighting up times.
31. The tack must fit the horse properly so as not to cause pain, distress or rubbing of the horse. The rest of the traces must also fit the horse and carriage. Harnesses and tack should be regularly checked for soundness and safety. Where there are any doubts as to the safety or suitability of equipment the Licensing Authority will consult with a vet or carriage expert, the cost to be borne by the applicant or licence holder.

Annex 18

Tuk Tuks, Electric and Cycle Rickshaws (pedicabs)

With regard to Tuk Tuks, Electric and Cycle Rickshaws (pedicabs), these vehicles do not fall within the set criteria for this Policy, as a result the following conditions apply.

Limitations of Use

1. Applications for Tuk Tuks, Electrical and Cycle Rickshaws (pedicabs) shall be deferred to the Licensing and Regulatory Committee for consideration, to allow them to be considered on a case by case basis.
2. The vehicle shall only be used for special occasions and pre-booked business contracts. Vehicles licensed within this category shall not be used for everyday private hire use. The vehicle would be licensed as a Private Hire Vehicle except for cycle rickshaws (pedicabs). Non-motorised vehicles cannot be licensed as private hire vehicles, in accordance with Section 48 (1)(a) Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976. In order for a cycle rickshaw (pedicabs) to be licensed as a hackney carriage vehicle, applicants need to demonstrate how they propose to comply with the Council's Hackney Carriage Vehicle Policy (as far as practicable), which includes tariff and roof signs.
3. The vehicle will be limited to travel at a maximum speed of 30 miles per hour, with specific care exercised when using trunk roads. Such vehicles shall not be used on dual carriageways or motorways.
4. Use of the vehicle will not be permitted if the weather causes hindrance to the stability and use of the vehicle, compromising safety.
5. All other criteria set down within this Policy shall be complied with.
6. The use of the vehicles for weddings and funerals are exempt from the requirement to hold a licence in accordance with Section 75 Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976. As such, conditions cannot be considered for these purposes.

Vehicle Design

7. Tuk Tuks and Rickshaws whether pedalled, electrically motorised or powered by the traditional two-stroke engine, usually have three wheels. The design of which has the driver/rider to the front and the passengers seated to the rear. Tuk Tuk are the same design as Electric and Cycle Rickshaws (pedicabs). However, Rickshaws are often smaller and can only carry 1 or 2 passengers in the rear of the vehicle

8. For the purpose of calculating the seating capacity of a vehicle the minimum width of passenger seat is 400mm.

Transport of Passengers

9. The number of passengers to be carried shall not exceed the number for which it is licensed, as specified on the licence and the vehicle plate.
10. No person shall be permitted to travel sitting on the lap of any of the passengers. Passengers are to remain seated throughout the journey and be restrained by a lap belt at all times.
11. Children under 16 years of age are not permitted to travel in the vehicle unless accompanied by an appropriate adult. Children under 4 years of age are not permitted in the vehicle.
12. The driver shall not convey any animal unless it is in the custody of the hirer and in any case shall ensure that the animal is securely restrained.

Additional Documents Required.

13. Tuk Tuks and Electric Rickshaws presented for licensing will be required to have either European Whole Vehicle Type Approval (EWVTA) or be approved through the Motorcycle Single Vehicle Approval (MSVA), and be registered with the Driver and Vehicle Standards Agency (DVSA).
14. Cycle-rickshaws must comply, where applicable, with:
 - a. The Pedal Cycle (Construction and Use) Regulations 1983 and The Pedal Cycle (Construction and Use)(Amendment) Regulations 2015.
 - b. The Pedal Bicycle (Safety) Regulations 2010.
 - c. The Electrically Assisted Pedal Cycle Regulation 1983 and The Electrically assisted Pedal Cycle (Amendment) Regulations 2015.

And, in addition, have two rear position lamps and two rear reflectors; where appropriate.

The Tuk Tuk and/or Rickshaws must also be presented for examination and inspection at an approved garage.

Appearance and Mechanical Considerations

15. The vehicle licence plate, issued by the Council, must be affixed to the outside of the rear of the vehicle.
16. Licensed Tuk Tuks and Rickshaws must be fitted with seatbelts or lap belts which will be adequate to retain passengers in the vehicle. The seatbelts shall be readily accessible for use by all passengers and must be maintained in a safe condition at all times.

17. Licensed Tuk Tuks and Rickshaws must be fitted with passenger doors on both sides of the vehicle, with at least one door allowing for access/egress.
18. No fittings, except those approved by the Council, shall be attached to the inside or outside of the vehicle.
19. The body-work of the vehicle is in good condition and the paintwork is clean and well maintained.
20. Licensed Tuk Tuks, Rickshaws must be kept in good order, the inside and outside clean and braking machinery efficient, with all fixtures and fittings well maintained at all times to prevent injury to any passengers or damage or soiling of clothing or luggage. The vehicle must also be provided with an audible warning device such as a bell or horn.
21. Licensed Tuk Tuks and Rickshaws must have a watertight roof covering. Any rain coverings must be watertight and cover the passenger area. The vehicles must be fitted with retractable rain coverings that cover both sides and rear of the vehicle and are secured to ensure the vehicle remains watertight. The covers must be transparent to allow the drivers and passengers unrestricted views out of the vehicle.
22. The seats of the vehicle must be properly cushioned or covered; fittings and furniture must be kept clean and adequate for the convenience of persons conveyed therein.
23. The floor of the vehicle must be covered in carpet, mat or other suitable, non slip floor covering which is sound and clean.
24. Wheels in the vicinity of the passenger compartment must be covered for the protection of the passengers and their clothing.
25. The tyres must be suitable for the proposed load being carried and must have a clearly visible tread pattern over the entire circumference, and over the full breadth of the tyre with no exposed cord. A suitable spare wheel and tyre is provided and readily available for use, or an alternative temporary repair system is provided, together with the tools and equipment required to carry out any emergency replacement or repairs required to the vehicle.
26. The condition, fixing and routing or positioning of electric cable and fitting, if any, are such that there is no risk of electrical fire or other incident.

Annex 19.

Limousine Licensing policy

Local Licensing Authorities may be asked to license stretched limousines as Private Hire Vehicles. Though it should be noted many Limousines are PSV Vehicles.

Where a Limousine has been imported from another country, VOSA approved certification will be required. Historically, this has been in a form of Single Vehicle Approval (SVA) inspection regime before becoming registered in the United Kingdom. This is now the Individual Vehicle Approval (IVA) Scheme. The IVA test verifies that the converted vehicle is built to certain safety and environmental standards. The Council will require imported vehicles to meet the IVA standard and require evidence of this in the form of the V5C (Registration Certificate) of the vehicle, which may refer to IVA under the "Special Note" Section; or the proprietor must obtain written confirmation from:

VOSA, Ellipse, Padley Road, Swansea, SA1 8AN, that the vehicle is IVA compliant.

Proprietors will require details of the vehicle's make and model, registration number and VIN number. Consideration may be given to the age of such vehicles, these usually being five years old when imported into the United Kingdom.

Annex 20.

Novelty/Special Event Vehicle Licensing Policy

Due to the individual nature of a “special vehicle” including wheelchair- carrying vehicles, it will inevitably give rise to issues that would not apply to conventional Private Hire vehicles and therefore it will be necessary to consider whether special conditions should be included on any licence including being exempt from the “environmental policy”.

Funeral Vehicles / Wedding Vehicles

There is no requirement for a vehicle to be licensed when it is used solely in connection with a funeral or is wholly or mainly used by a person carrying on the business of a Funeral Director. A vehicle does not need to be licensed while it is being used solely for the wedding service

Contract Vehicles

Until January 2008, there were no requirements for a vehicle to be licensed when used for a contract with an organisation or firm for a period of at least seven days, for carrying passengers for hire or reward under a contract for the hire of the vehicle. However, this exemption only applied to the vehicle and driver specified by the contract and then only during the period of the contract. Any vehicle being used for a contract with one firm could not be used for any other contract or purpose during the period of that contract. Vehicles carrying out contract work after that date have been required to be licensed by the Council in order to continue to undertake that work: this includes school transport.

Policy On Special Event Vehicle: Including Limousines, Wheelchair & Prestige Type Vehicles

This element of the Policy only applies to Private Hire Vehicles.

1. For the purpose of this Policy, a ‘special event vehicle’ shall mean a vehicle that is used for a particular occasion or occasions of a restricted nature e.g. transport to parties and is not a conventional vehicle used for standard Private Hire work.
2. Examples of vehicles that may fall within the ‘Special Event’ category are stretch limousines, classic cars, vehicle that has fewer than four seats or have wheelchair provisions for example vehicle that have rear operated lifts etc. Proprietors of prestige type vehicles licensed as private hire vehicles or private hire vehicles used in special circumstances may seek the permission of the Authority to waive conditions of their licence relating to the display of licence plates, door stickers and driver badges.
3. This element of the Policy does not apply in relation to vehicles which are used exclusively in connection with weddings and funerals and as such are exempt from Private Hire Licensing.

4. The General Licence Conditions for Private Hire Vehicles will not normally allow for special event vehicles to be licensed for a number of reasons including the style and design of the vehicle and “classic” cars failing to meet admission standards.
5. Any special event vehicle that has not been type approved, which does not meet the requirements of the Construction and Use Regulations, or which otherwise would not meet the standard Private Hire vehicle conditions may apply to be licensed by seeking a variation or exemption from some of the standard conditions which would otherwise apply.
6. Each vehicle will be considered and assessed by **Licensing Manager** on its merit taking account of:
 - the overall condition of the vehicle
 - the number of passengers for which it is required to be licensed and
 - The specific criteria from which an exemption is sought.
 - Type of wheelchair access (for example rear lift operating vehicles)
 - Type of Work or Contract the vehicle will be used for.
 - The Council’s primary consideration will always be the safety and comfort of the travelling public.

Limousine Conditions

The following set of conditions will be attached to all stretched limousines:

1. Limousines are permitted to be Left or Right Hand Drive.
2. The majority of stretched limousines are imported from the U.S.A and are left hand drive. The Department for Transport has recommended that Councils should not refuse to licence limousines simply because they have characteristics which contravene their existing Policy, i.e. left hand drive. Limousines with sideways facing seating will be permitted.
3. A main characteristic of stretched limousines is their sideways facing bench seats. In line with the Department for Transport’s guidance outlined above, the Council will consider the suitability of limousines with sideways seating for Licensing. The vehicle must have a seat belt available for every travelling passenger.
4. Limousines will not be required to display any Council livery but will be required to display the Council’s private hire plate. (The plate serves to distinguish Private Hire Vehicles from ordinary saloon cars and Hackney Carriage vehicles and to make them clearly identifiable to the public. However, the naturally distinctive appearance of stretched limousines means that they are very unlikely to be confused with a Hackney Carriage or a private-use vehicle).
5. Limousines with heavily tinted glass in the rear offside/nearside windows will be considered for Licensing. However, heavily tinted glass in the driver cockpit would remain prohibited in line with legal requirements. It is recognised that the privacy provided by tinted glass in the passenger compartment is a central characteristic of a limousine. However, glass in the driver cockpit must satisfy the standards within the Road Vehicles (Construction and Use) Regulations 1986 as amended.

6. Limousines will be required to hold a valid Single Vehicle Approval (SVA) Certificate or an IVA certificate. (The SVA or IVA test comprises a visual examination of a vehicle and certifies its safety and roadworthiness).
7. The limousine must be fitted with tyres that meet with both the size and weight specification. (Given the increased weight of the vehicle, tyres of the correct weight and size rating must be used at all times).
8. Any seats in the driver's compartment shall not be used to carry passengers. (This is to ensure that passengers are not carried in the front of the vehicle in order to improve driver and passenger safety).
9. In any advertisement publicising any limousine service, the Operator must state that the vehicle is only licensed to carry up to a maximum of 8 passengers. This is in order to inform customers of the maximum carrying capacity of the vehicle).
10. Alcoholic drinks provided in the vehicle shall be under the terms of an appropriate licence issued under the Licensing Act 2003 which relates to the sale and supply of alcohol. In order to comply with alcohol licensing requirements and safeguard public safety bottles of alcohol shall be placed in a secure place and should be removed when any passenger is under 18 years old. Any glassware in the vehicle must be made of either shatterproof glass or plastic, (safeguard public safety).
11. The driver shall not play or permit the performance of any media that, given its age classification or content, is unsuitable for the age of the passengers in the vehicle. (This is in order to safeguard child passengers from viewing unsuitable material).
12. If the limousine parks to provide some form of regulated entertainment for its passengers, a licence must be in place in accordance with the requirements of the Licensing Act 2003.
13. Any vehicle that has been constructed or adapted to seat more than eight passengers cannot be licensed as a Private Hire vehicle.
14. Due to the individual nature of a Limousine vehicle it will inevitably give rise to issues that would not apply to conventional Private Hire Vehicles and, therefore, it will be necessary to consider whether special conditions should be included on any licence. The Licensing Manager will determine any such additional special conditions. If the proprietor is not satisfied with the proposed conditions, the matter will be heard and determined by the Licensing Panel.

Prestige Type Vehicles Conditions

15. Prestige Vehicles that wish to be exempt from the requirements to display licence plates and will have to comply with all Private Hire Conditions other than Conditions relating to the plate (Livery).
16. Vehicles must be under 7 years old though older vehicles will be considered by the Licensing Manager, and this predominately will permit older vintage cars or unique cars to be granted a licence.
17. Vehicle must be of a standard of comfort and be equipped to a level equal to or above that of luxury model vehicles. (Higher specification executive-type saloon and MPV cars from other manufacturers may also be considered for example Mercedes Vito).

18. No advertising is permitted on or in the vehicle at any time.
19. The driver of the vehicle must be appropriately dressed for formal occasion wearing a formal suit (jacket, trousers or skirt) and formal shoes. No casual wear shall be permitted to be worn by the driver.
20. The individual nature of a special event vehicle will inevitably give rise to issues that would not apply to conventional Private Hire Vehicles and, therefore, it will be necessary to consider whether any special conditions should be included on a licence. The Licensing Manager will determine any such special conditions. If the proprietor is not satisfied with the proposed conditions, the matter will be heard and determined by the Licensing Panel.
21. We will allow Prestige Vehicles to be used on school contracts.

It should be noted that Proprietors / Operators found to be breaching the above conditions will be stripped of “executive” status for period of 12 months by the Licensing Manager and the vehicle will be suspended until such time as the vehicle(s) complies with Private Hire Vehicle Conditions.

Annex 21.

Private Hire Operator Application process

An application for a Private Hire Operator licence must be made on the specified form. The Licensing Authority will send correspondence to vehicle proprietors via e-mail, although it should be noted that it is the Operators responsibility to ensure that renewal applications are undertaken in time.

To allow sufficient time for documents to be processed, applicants should ensure that the Licensing Authority receives their complete application, including the fee and any other necessary documents at least 28 days before expiry date of a operator's licence.

All Applications and full guidance is available on www.monmouthshire.gov.uk/licensing/taxi-licence .

Annex 22

Private Hire Operator Licence Conditions

- 1.1 The operator must undertake sufficient checks to satisfy themselves that only suitable drivers are used (and continue to be used) in the course of their business. This will include checking and taking a copy of each driver's hackney carriage/private hire driver's licence prior to that driver undertaking any bookings. The failure of an operator to ensure that appropriate checks are carried out may call into question the operator's fitness and propriety. In addition, a failure to take appropriate action in relation to drivers that persistently breach licence conditions may also be detrimental to the continued fitness and propriety of the operator.
- 1.2 Where an operator dismisses or disengages a driver, they must report the dismissal and reasons for it to the Licensing Authority within 48 hours of the dismissal taking effect.
- 1.3 The Operator must notify the Licensing Office, in writing, within 5 working days if they, any company director, or any individual named on the application form:
 - a) changes home address
 - b) if any company or limited liability partnership changes its registered office
 - c) if any changes are made in the ownership/management/partnership of the operation as specified in your application form. Please note that new owners or additional partners will be required to have a basic DBS disclosure. The transfer of the operator's licence will not be completed until the Licensing Authority has received a copy of the disclosure.
 - d) If a director or nominated responsible person ceases to be employed in this capacity
- 1.4 The operator must inform the Licensing Authority if they or the person running the business are going to be absent from the day to day running of the business for a period of 2 consecutive months. In doing this, the operator must give the name of the person that will be responsible for the running of the business on their behalf during this temporary period.
- 1.5 The Operator must not use, or facilitate the use of, any software, technology or other device that is capable of impeding the lawful activities of enforcement agencies or the regulatory activity of the Licensing Authority.
- 1.6 The Operators must comply with all reasonable requests made by authorised officers of the Licensing Authority.
- 1.7 When lost property is reported by a driver following a booking in connection to the operator's business, the Operator shall make reasonable attempts to contact the booking person. If the driver or operator is unable to return items to the owner the items high value items shall be taken to a police station by the driver. Gwent Police have further information on lost property please refer to [Report lost or found property | Gwent Police](#) Low value items may be disposed of after 14 days (sooner if items are perishable). Operators may assist drivers with storage of lost items if the operator has access to secure storage facilities.

2. Complaints System

- 2.1 Private Hire Operators or an appointed representative from within the business must initiate an investigation into any complaint received from the public within 48 hours from receipt of the complaint.
- 2.2 The operator must maintain a register of complaints (digital or hard copy), which must include the following information:
- a. Complainant's name, address/email address
 - b. Details of the complaint
 - c. Time and date of the alleged incident
 - d. Time and date the complaint was received by the operator
 - e. How the complaint was received e.g. phone, email etc
 - f. Name of person that received the complaint.
 - g. Name of the alleged perpetrator
 - h. If the complaint was referred to the Licensing Authority –time and date of when it was referred and who by.
 - i. Details of the action taken to resolve the complaint and by whom
 - j. Date the complaint was resolved
- 2.3 A copy of the complaints register must be available for inspection upon request of an authorised officer of the Licensing Authority. The records must be retained for a period of 12 months.
- 2.4 The operator must on receipt of a complaint concerning a licensed driver, immediately notify the complainant of their right to direct their complaint to the Licensing Authority.
- 2.5 The Operator shall ensure that details of how a customer may contact the operator in the event of any complaint relating to a contract for hire or purported contract for hire relating to or arising from his business, are displayed on the operator's website, booking app or in the absence of online booking platform, at the booking office.
- 2.6 Where a complaint is received by the Licensing Authority, the operator must comply with any reasonable request for information and/or follow any reasonable directions/instructions made by an authorised officer or police officer in respect of the complaint
- 2.7 The Operator must notify the Licensing Authority within 48 hours if the operator receives a complaint about a driver operated by them when it has been identified that the complaint relates to any of the following:
- a) allegations of sexual misconduct (including the use of sexualised language)

- b) racist behaviour
- c) violence (including verbal aggression)
- d) dishonesty including theft
- e) Equality breaches
- f) any other serious misconduct (including motoring related for example dangerous driving or drink driving).

3. Driver and Vehicle Records

3.1 The Operator must maintain and keep up to date the following records which must be immediately available for inspection on demand by any authorised officer of the Licensing Authority or police constable:

- a) name and home address of every private hire vehicle driver operated by him.
- b) details including licence number and date of expiry of the private hire driver's licence of every private hire vehicle driver operated by him.
- c) name and home address of the proprietor of every private hire vehicle operated by him.
- d) details including the private hire licence plate number and expiry date and vehicle registration number of every private hire vehicle operated by him

4. Disclosure & Barring Service Checks

4.1 All applicants for a grant or renewal of a Private Hire Operator's licence must submit a Disclosure & Barring Service basic disclosure (dated within one month of the application) in order to satisfy the authority that they are a 'fit and proper' person. In the case of applications from a company or organisation, all directors of the company/organisation must provide a basic disclosure. The cost of these checks will be covered by the applicant/licence holder.

4.2 Following the grant of a licence, licence holders must submit a new basic disclosure to the Licensing Authority annually.

4.3 Applicants that already hold a hackney carriage or PHV driver's licence with this authority are not required to provide the basic disclosure as part of their application for a private hire operator's licence. As long as licence holders continue to hold a hackney carriage or PHV driver's licence with this authority they are not required to submit a yearly basic disclosure.

4.4 a) The operator must view a basic DBS certificate (dated within one month of the check) of any staff that have access to booking records or dispatch vehicles.

b) The operator must maintain a register of all such staff which shall include a record of when each DBS check has been undertaken. This register must be available for inspection by an authorised officer of the Licensing Authority upon request. The register should include the following:

- i. the date that person's employment in that role commenced

- ii. the date the operator checked the DBS certificate
 - iii. the name of the person that checked the DBS certificate
 - iv. The date the person ceased to perform that role.
- c) The register must be retained for 12 months in line with the booking records.
- d) Should an employee cease to be on the register and later re-enter the register a new basic DBS certificate (or use of the Update Service) should be viewed by the operator.
- 4.5 Where the applicant/operator employs or intends to employ persons involved in taking bookings or the dispatch of vehicles, the operator must produce a policy on the employment of ex-offenders in those roles. The policy must be available for inspection on request of an authorised officer of the Licensing Authority.
- 4.6 The Operator must require that all staff employed in taking bookings or dispatching vehicles to report to them within 48 hours of any conviction, binding over, caution, warning, reprimand or arrest for any criminal matter whilst they are employed in this role.
- 4.7 The operator must make certain that any outsourced booking and dispatch functions have adequate safeguarding measures in place for the protection of children and vulnerable adults. The operator must have required evidence of this from the company before outsourcing these functions.

5. Notification of Convictions

- 5.1 Within 48 hours of any arrest and release, and then after any subsequent conviction, binding over, caution, warning, reprimand or arrest for any criminal or motoring matter (whether or not charged) imposed on him / her during the period of the licence, the licence holder must notify the Licensing Authority with full details of the matter(s).

What must be reported:-

- a. Any conviction (criminal or motoring matter).
- b. Any caution (issued by the Police or any other agency).
- c. Issue of any Magistrate's Court summonses against you.
- d. Issue of any fixed penalty notice for any matter.
- e. Any harassment or other form of warning or order within the criminal law including anti-social behaviour orders or similar.
- f. Arrest for any offence (whether or not charged).
- g. Any acquittal following a criminal case heard by a court.
- h. Any refused of any type of licence by any other regulatory authority or any such licence is suspended, revoked or not renewed.

6. Business Premises

- 6.1 The Operator must provide the Licensing Authority with the address of the premises within the Licensing Authority area from which the business will be carried on.
- 6.2 Where the operator's premises is used by the public it must be kept clean, adequately heated, ventilated and illuminated.
- 6.3 The operator shall ensure that any waiting area provided for the use of prospective hirers shall be provided with adequate seating and kept physically separate from any drivers resting area and operations room.
- 6.4 The private hire operator's licence must be displayed in a prominent position at any premises from which the operator operates. Any personal details such as home address of the licence holder should be redacted from the display copy prior to being displayed.
- 6.5 The operator shall provide a copy of these conditions of licence to the public upon request.

7. Booking Records

- 7.1 The operator must keep a record of every private hire booking either in writing in a suitable durable book which has consecutive page numbers or a computerised booking and dispatch system.

If a book is used, all entries must be clear, in English and easily legible, with no line spaces or blank pages.

If a computerised booking system is used, it must be able to produce a printout of any records requested by an authorised officer or police constable at all times.

- 7.2 For all accepted bookings an entry shall be made in the record book or computerised booking and dispatch system that shall include:
- a) The name of the person making the record (if not made by a computerised system)
 - b) The time and date on which the booking is made and,
 - c) The name of the person for whom the booking is made
 - d) Contact details of the person the booking is made for (email address or phone number)
 - e) The agreed time and place of collection, or, if more than one, the agreed time and place of the first place of collection
 - f) The destination –as a minimum this should include the street and/or building name and postal area. Where possible it should include a full postcode.
 - g) The time the journey was completed
 - h) The total cost of the completed journey
 - i) The hackney carriage/private hire driver's name
 - j) The hackney carriage/private hire driver's licence number

- k) The registration number of the vehicle allocated to the booking
- l) the name of any individual that responded to the booking request
- m) The name of the person that dispatched the vehicle (if not dispatched by computerised system)
- n) If applicable, the name of the other operator from whom a booking was received and / or to whom the booking was subcontracted.

7.3 Any amendment must be made to the original record by way of an addition.

7.4 All records of private hire bookings, whether retained in a book or on a digital format, must be retained for at least 12 months from the date of the last entry and be readily available for production to an authorised officer of the Licensing Authority or police constable for inspection at any time during the hours of operation.

8. Personal Data

8.1 The loss of personal data by theft or otherwise must be reported to the Licensing Authority in writing within 24 hours, and also immediately to the police in the event of theft being suspected. To note, a data loss may also need to be reported to the Information Commissioner's Office, for more information see: <https://ico.org.uk/for-organisations/report-a-breach/>

9. Insurance

9.1 Operators must ensure that at all times there is in force, for all private hire vehicles operated, a policy of insurance covering the carriage of passengers for hire or reward by pre-booking only or such security as complies with the requirements of Part VI of the Road Traffic Act 1988.

9.2 Any premises that provide access to members of the public must be covered by Public Liability insurance.

9.3 Operators must ensure that where a vehicle is covered under a fleet insurance policy, drivers are aware of the content of the policy, including its limitations and exclusions. The operator must keep a record, signed by the driver, within each individual's record file when this has been completed. A copy of any individual's records must be produced, on request, to any authorised officer of the Licensing Authority.

10. Ride Sharing/Car-pooling

10.1 At the time of booking, individual hirers must be made aware of and explicitly consent to bookings that are part of a ride sharing/carpooling journey.

10.2 As part of ride sharing/car-pooling schemes, operators must offer the option to hirers to only share with other passengers of the same sex. If hirers select this option passengers of the opposite sex may not be added to the same booking.

11. Standards of Service

11.1 The operator must provide prompt, efficient and reliable service to members of the public at all reasonable times and for this purpose must in particular:

- a) Provide adequate information and communications technology, facilities and staff, as appropriate.

- b) Ensure the highest level of customer service and care.
- c) Ensure that when a private hire vehicle has been hired to be in attendance at an appointed time and place, the vehicle shall, unless delayed or prevented by sufficient cause, punctually attend at that appointed time and place.
- d) Ensure that any telephone facilities and radio equipment (for which an OFCOM Radio Licence may be required) are maintained in a sound condition and that any defects are repaired promptly.

12.1. Public Service Vehicles

12.1 Public Service Vehicles (PSVs) may not be used to undertake a private hire vehicle booking, unless with the informed consent of the hirer.

Notes

- I. These conditions should be read in conjunction with the provisions of Part II of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976.
- II. Operators must conduct their business in accordance with all relevant statutory provisions. This includes health, safety and welfare legislation, environmental legislation and equalities legislation.
- III. The Operator must not fail or refuse to accept a booking by or on behalf of a disabled person accompanied by an 'assistance dog' when the reason for failure or refusal is that the disabled person will be accompanied by the 'assistance dog'
- IV. Failure to declare any conviction within the required timescale together with the nature of the conviction will be taken into account in deciding whether a licence holder is a fit and proper person to hold a hackney carriage/private hire driver licence. This may result in the suspension, revocation or refusal to renew the private hire driver licence.
- V. Any infringement of the licensing conditions could lead to suspension or revocation of the licence.
- VI. Any person aggrieved by any conditions specified in the licence may appeal to a magistrate's court within 21 days of issue.
- VII. The renewal of a licence should be made in advance to ensure continuity. There is no automatic period of grace. Unlicensed operation of private hire vehicles is an offence.

All operators must comply with their obligations under the Data Protection Act 2018 and should be registered with the Information Commissioner

Annex 23

Penalty Points Scheme

Date of Issue: ____/____/____

Time: _____

Location: _____

HV / PH: _____

Reg No: _____

Firm: _____

Driver: _____

Badge No: _____

Failing to wear Driver's Badge (3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Driving with illegal tyres (4)	<input type="checkbox"/>
No First Aid Kit (2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Licence Plates not displayed (4)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Failing to produce Insurance (3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Failing to produce test cert (3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Failing to produce driving licence (3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Failing to keep proper records (4)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Officer refused access to records (6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Excess Passengers (6)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Failing to notify of change of address (2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	No spare wheel/Repair Kit (2)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Using a mobile phone whilst driving (without the use of a hands free kit) (3)	<input type="checkbox"/>		

Total Number of Points issued _____

When 12 or more points are issued to a Driver/ Proprietor / Operator within any 12 month period, a report will be submitted to the Licensing and Regulatory Committee with a view to the suspension, revocation or refusal to renew such a licence.

Notes following inspection: _____

Signature of Authorised Officer: _____

Signature of Driver/Proprietor/Operator: _____

Date: ____/____/____

This page is intentionally left blank

RESPONSE 1

Helo,
Please find attached documents.

Yeah, thought to push for ICO registration mandatory for anyone taking any bookings.

Fare policy – yes, I know people might not be able to afford it, but living in Monmouthshire is very expensive. I have tried to reason the best way I could.

Thanks.

1.SAFEGUARDING AND CRIMINAL-HISTORY VERIFICATION

1.1 Exemption from Overseas Checks (unsafe and maybe unlawful in practice)

The draft permits the Council to grant licences where an applicant cannot produce an overseas criminal-history certificate (Certificate of Good Conduct). This fails to meet the Council's statutory duty to be satisfied an applicant is a fit and proper person under the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976.

Licensing authorities must apply measures consistent with national safeguarding expectations and treat enhanced criminal-record checks as the primary safeguard for passengers and vulnerable people. The recent national audit led by Baroness Casey (2025) reinforces the need for robust vetting, improved information-sharing, and consistent national standards—not discretionary local exemptions that permit licensing in the absence of verified criminal history or any attestation of good character.

1.2 Equality of Standards and Legitimate Expectation

When I and other licence-holders obtained our licences, we were required to produce an enhanced DBS and, where relevant, overseas criminal-history evidence. Allowing new applicants to bypass these requirements creates an unequal, two-tier system that undermines legitimate expectation, consistency, and public confidence. If the Council genuinely regards these checks as unnecessary it must remove them for all applicants; otherwise, it must apply them uniformly. The Council's duty to protect the public cannot be set aside by administrative convenience or to accommodate applicants who cannot meet the same standard.

1.3 National Safeguarding Context and Accountability

The Casey audit and historical CSE inquiries (e.g., Rochdale, Rotherham) demonstrate the consequences of weak vetting and poor data-sharing. Licensing policy must adopt a precautionary, evidence-led approach with mandatory domestic and relevant overseas checks and robust referral mechanisms to safeguarding partners and police.

If the Council implements an exemption regime it should accept the foreseeable increase in safeguarding risk and the potential for legal challenge for failure to discharge

statutory duties.

1.4 Language Competence and Regulatory Understanding

Taxi and private hire licence holders are required to demonstrate sufficient proficiency in English or Welsh to understand licensing conditions, communicate effectively with passengers, and comprehend safety instructions or enforcement notices. This is a safeguarding requirement recognised in the Department for Transport Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Standards (2020) and reflected within the Council's own licensing framework.

However, in practice, I have repeatedly encountered situations where Monmouthshire County Council licensing officers have appeared confused or uncertain about the relevant provisions, case law, or the very procedures set out under the legislation that empowers them to act. On several occasions, I was directly misinformed about legal requirements; in others, officers went silent when asked for clarification, leaving me to establish the correct legal position myself; including identifying the jurisdiction under which a licensing officer was exercising authority. These incidents are fully documented and evidential.

Such lapses undermine the principle of regulatory clarity, frustrate procedural fairness, and expose licence holders to the risk of inadvertent non-compliance through no fault of their own. If the Council insists that drivers must meet a minimum standard of English or Welsh to understand regulations, it must equally ensure that its own officers demonstrate a commensurate level of professional understanding, communication accuracy, and legal competence. Otherwise, it gives rise to the perception that the Council applies one rule to its employees and another to those it regulates. Officers includes: Emma Watkins, Taylor J Watts and even Linda O’Gorman at times.

2.CCTV — TECHNOLOGICAL NEUTRALITY

The draft's apparent specification of proprietary-dependent equipment (for example "Windows-compliant") is likely to be anti-competitive and unjustified absent a clear, objective safety rationale. Public bodies must be technologically neutral; regulatory requirements should be functional (minimum resolution, encryption, tamper-evidence, secure storage, retention periods, and audit trails) rather than OS/vendor specific.

3. ROOF SIGN

Submitted separately.

4. DATA PROTECTION: OPERATOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The draft omits a requirement that operators processing booking or passenger data provide evidence of ICO registration (or documented exemption), maintain written data-protection policies, and undertake DPIAs where appropriate.

The Council shall make ICO registration and demonstrable DPIA compliance a condition of operator licensing.

Accordingly, any policy omitting ICO registration and written data-protection

policies would be inconsistent with the Council's obligations under the Data Protection Act 2018 and UK GDPR. Customer names, contact numbers, and journey information must be recorded and managed in compliance with data-protection principles; such information cannot lawfully be kept as informal handwritten notes without safeguards, accountability, and a designated data-responsible person. A name, Contact number and Home Address or regular destination address is more than enough to find someone.

5. FARE POLICY:

The cost of running a business has risen sharply across all areas — fuel, insurance, maintenance, energy, admins, and general operating expenses. Current Hackney Carriage fares no longer reflect these realities. Personal – Highest council tax in Wales, roads filled with potholes – more on tracking and suspension and then comes the bills just to survive.

Under section 65 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976, fares must remain reasonable for passengers and adequate for drivers to earn a living. The present tariff fails that test. Many drivers now work unsafe hours just to maintain a basic income, which poses clear risks to public safety and driver welfare. Council officers and elected members receive annual pay rises and cost-of-living adjustments from public funds. If inflationary increases are justified for yourselves, they must also be justified for those providing licensed public transport. Otherwise, fairness demands that officers and councillors forgo their own increases to help reduce licensing costs.

A 27% fare increase is proportionate, and evidence based. It reflects genuine cost pressures and is necessary to maintain safe, lawful, and sustainable taxi services across the county. I understand that previous increase was agreed after 11 years of dedication – but back then the economy was stable – we are living in an economic era where water bill for a household of 4 is £70 a month when it was only £27 in 2019. Even rubbish fast food is £9 when it used to be £5 to £6 a year ago, mechanics are charging £60 an hour sometimes and before it was £40 an hour – the list goes on and I haven't got all the receipts in hand to go through them, a single rear brake calliper of my car costs £560 part only – how you'll describe this?

FORMAL OBJECTION: PROPOSED ROOFLIGHT CLAUSE

Pursuant to section 47(1) of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976, I submit this formal objection to the proposed Hackney carriage roof sign clause within the Monmouthshire County Council Taxi & Private Hire Policy 2025. The clause would (a) prohibit scrolling or variable displays and (b) ban trade names and contact numbers on roof signs. For the reasons set out below, the clause is unlawful, disproportionate and procedurally defective.

Introduction and immediate effect

The proposed clause would render my existing digital roof sign unusable. The unit currently displays “**COMPANY NAME**” when hired and “TACSI/TAXI” when available. That configuration provides clear passenger-facing identification and bilingual clarity. The draft contains no transitional, compensatory, or grandfathering provision for licence holders who have invested in bespoke or digital signage.

Legitimate expectation and reliance

From at least 2017, Monmouthshire County Council has permitted Hackney carriage roof signs displaying trade names and telephone numbers without pursuing enforcement or standardisation across the trade whilst same/similar policy wording was present. That consistent practice constituted a settled representation on which licence holders have reasonably relied. Relying on that practice, I invested in a bespoke digital roof sign and entered ongoing commercial arrangements with the manufacturer. Retrospective invalidation of those expectations, without evidential justification or transitional protection, gives rise to legitimate-expectation concerns and is contrary to the Welsh Government Code of Practice on Consultation (2015).

Ultra vires and absence of statutory necessity

Section 47(1) LG(MP)A 1976 permits licence conditions “as the district council may consider reasonably necessary”. Any condition attached to a hackney carriage licence must be rationally and proportionately connected to a legitimate public-objective, such as public safety or clear communication purposes if that is necessary. The Council has produced no evidence that variable displays, trade names or telephone numbers pose any risk to safety or identification. My configuration; showing “TACSI/TAXI” only when available advances the identification objective. In the absence of evidence demonstrating necessity, the proposed ban risks exceeding the Council’s statutory powers.

Procedural fairness and consultation defects

The draft clause appears to impose an immediate, total prohibition without any impact assessment for current licence-holders or consideration of reasonable transitional measures. Welsh Government guidance on taxi and private hire licensing requires policy changes to be evidence-led, transparent and subject to fair consultation and not arbitrary

based on unfounded “standardisation”. The draft’s failure to address the financial and contractual consequences for existing licence-holders offends procedural fairness.

Proportionality and economic impact

If the Council can articulate a legitimate aim (for example, public uniformity), it has not adopted the least restrictive means. Less intrusive, proportionate options are available—transitional grandfathering, template pre-approval, limited static modes, or conditional and mutually beneficial permits for digital displays. The blanket ban would destroy lawful commercial value in existing investments without compensation, contrary to principles of proportionality.

Arbitrary and retrospective effect

A licensing authority cannot, without reasonable justification, change direction so as to retrospectively penalise conduct historically tolerated. The long period of non-enforcement in Monmouthshire in respect of roof sign content indicates tacit tolerance that the draft fails to acknowledge. Targeting advanced technology (“not scrolling”) in a manner that produces immediate economic loss, absent a problem to be solved, is arbitrary.

Technical and operational superiority of digital signage

The digital unit in question improves public identification and reduces confusion by illuminating “TACSI/TAXI” only when the vehicle is available for hire. It therefore furthers, rather than undermines, the public-identification objective which licensing is entitled to pursue.

Conclusion

For the reasons set out above — legitimate expectation and reliance, absence of statutory necessity, procedural unfairness, disproportionality, retrospective effect, and the demonstrated technical superiority of digital signage — I formally object to the proposed roof sign clause in the draft Taxi & Private Hire Policy 2026. I request the Council withdraw or substantially revise the clause to address the legal and practical deficiencies. It is rather disheartening that the council is acting in retaliation to stop a technological advancement to uplift the outlook of the trade

RESPONSE 2

Hi,

An addition to this policy I would like to put forward is:

No longer allowing private hire vehicles to have roof lights.

I see multiple private hire cars abusing the roof lights and parking near ranks causing confusion to the public thinking these are hireable roadside taxis.

RESPONSE 3

In regards to the proposed amendment I am opposed to all the amendments and the manner that this is put forward. It is clear that by sending it out complete policy the licence holders are unlikely to oppose as it won't be read. Also setting the statement that it is already in policy.

This page is intentionally left blank



monmouthshire
sir fynwy

Integrated Impact Assessment document

(incorporating Equalities, Future Generations, Welsh Language and Socio Economic Duty)

Name of the Officer Linda O’Gorman / Jane Rodgers Phone no: 01633 644214 E-mail: lindaogorman@monmouthshire.gov.uk	Please give a brief description of the aims of the proposal Taxi and Private Hire Policy and Conditions 2026
Name of Service area Licensing	Date 28 th November 2025

Page 209

Are your proposals going to affect any people or groups of people with protected characteristics? Please explain the impact, the evidence you have used and any action you are taking below.

Protected Characteristics	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	What has been/will be done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Age	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Disability	The taxi policy will retain its requirements for drivers to support people with disabilities when transport is required.	Not applicable	Not applicable
Gender reassignment	Not Applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Marriage or civil partnership	Not Applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

Protected Characteristics	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	What has been/will be done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Pregnancy or maternity	Not Applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Race	Not Applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Religion or Belief	Not Applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Sex	Not Applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Sexual Orientation	Not Applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

The Socio-economic Duty and Social Justice

The Socio-economic Duty requires public bodies to have due regard to the need to reduce inequalities of outcome which result from socio-economic disadvantage when taking key decisions This duty aligns with our commitment as an authority to Social Justice.

	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has in respect of people suffering socio economic disadvantage	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has in respect of people suffering socio economic disadvantage.	What has been/will be done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Socio-economic Duty and Social Justice	It seeks to improve prosperity through employment, assisting tourism and culture	Not applicable	Not applicable

3. Policy making and the Welsh language.


How does your proposal impact on the following aspects of the Council's Welsh Language Standards:	Describe the positive impacts of this proposal	Describe the negative impacts of this proposal	What has been/will be done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts
Policy Making Effects on the use of the Welsh language, Promoting Welsh language Treating the Welsh language no less favourably	Neutral	Not applicable	Not applicable
Operational Recruitment & Training of workforce	N/A	Not applicable	Not applicable
Service delivery Use of Welsh language in service delivery Promoting use of the language	N/A	Not applicable	Not applicable




4. Does your proposal deliver any of the well-being goals below? Please explain the impact (positive and negative) you expect, together with suggestions of how to mitigate negative impacts or better contribute to the goal. There's no need to put something in every box if it is not relevant!


Well Being Goal	Does the proposal contribute to this goal? Describe the positive and negative impacts.	What actions have been/will be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
A prosperous Wales Efficient use of resources, skilled, educated people, generates wealth, provides jobs	To provide a policy document with conditions that shape the image and style of passenger transport within Monmouthshire. To bring about harmonisation of licensing policies across Wales. The changes recommended by both Welsh Government and the Department of Transport (DfT) are to improve public safety, consistency of standards, harmonized enforcement, increased accessibility and better standards of customer service.	To amend the existing policy to have regard to the Department of Transport's Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Standards dated July 2020 and the Welsh Government Harmonisation of Taxi and Private Hire Licensing in Wales.
A resilient Wales To maintain and enhance biodiversity and land, river and coastal ecosystems that support resilience and can adapt to change (e.g. climate change)	The changes form the basis for further development by Welsh Government to introduce national standards throughout Wales.	To review the policy when changes arise.
A healthier Wales People's physical and mental wellbeing is maximized and health impacts are understood	To ensure the safety of passengers. The private hire and hackney carriage trade provide a key service to the most vulnerable and diverse needs of the public.	To review the policy at least every 5 years
A Wales of cohesive communities Communities are attractive, viable, safe and well connected	The hackney Carriage/private hire trade provide the ability for residents to travel between communities in the county and beyond. The safety of passengers is of primary consideration which requires drivers, vehicle proprietors and operators to be vetted in relation to their fitness and suitability.	To review the policy at least every 5 years
A globally responsible Wales Taking account of impact on global well-being when considering local social, economic and environmental wellbeing	As above	As above

Well Being Goal	Does the proposal contribute to this goal? Describe the positive and negative impacts.	What actions have been/will be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
A Wales of vibrant culture and thriving Welsh language Culture, heritage and Welsh language are promoted and protected. People are encouraged to do sport, art and recreation	The Taxi Policy will be available in English and Welsh as required by the applicant/ licensee	Application forms ask the applicant if they would like future correspondence in English or Welsh. Every licence issued is bilingual.
A more equal Wales People can fulfil their potential no matter what their background or circumstances	The Council ensures that it treats all individuals who are renewing or making new applications for licences, with equal respect in line with the Council's Strategic Equality Plan.	Medical and Suitability checks will be conducted.

6. How has your proposal embedded and prioritised the sustainable governance principles in its development?

Sustainable Development Principle	Does your proposal demonstrate you have met this principle? If yes, describe how. If not explain why.	Are there any additional actions to be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
 <p>Balancing short term need with long term and planning for the future</p> <p>Long Term</p>	The Taxi Policy will ensure Monmouthshire has clear guidelines for taxi firms to consider the long term impact on their business. The policy is required to be reviewed regularly, the DfT standards advocate that any taxi licensing policy is reviewed every 5 years but also consider interim reviews, if there are significant issues arising in the area before that time.	To review the policy at least every 5 years

Sustainable Development Principle	Does your proposal demonstrate you have met this principle? If yes, describe how. If not explain why.	Are there any additional actions to be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
 <p>Working together with other partners to deliver objectives</p>	<p>The harmonized measures proposed in the Welsh Government guidance will ensure that there is a consistency across local authorities in Wales in relation to how licensing authorities will approach the licensing of drivers, vehicle proprietors and private hire vehicle operators. Furthermore the adoption of the measures advocated by the Department of Transport's Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Standards dated July 2020 will be national reaching across the whole of the UK.</p>	<p>To amend the existing policy to have regard to the Department of Transport and Welsh Government recommendations.</p>
 <p>Involving those with an interest and seeking their views</p>	<p>As above.</p>	<p>Discussions, Engagement sessions and consultation</p>
 <p>Putting resources into preventing problems occurring or getting worse</p>	<p>There is an emphasis on prevention as the policy and licensing process ensures that a number of checks and safeguards are in place before a licence is granted. It places notification requirements on individuals to report matters affecting their suitability during the currency of a licence.</p>	<p>Continue to support, listen and work with the interested parties and Taxi trade of Monmouthshire.</p>

Sustainable Development Principle	Does your proposal demonstrate you have met this principle? If yes, describe how. If not explain why.	Are there any additional actions to be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
 <p>Considering impact on all wellbeing goals together and on other bodies</p>	<p>To provide consistency for bodies and individuals who work with licensing or apply for a licence.</p>	<p>To review the policy at least every 5 years</p>

6. Council has agreed the need to consider the impact its decisions has on the following important responsibilities: Corporate Parenting and Safeguarding. Are your proposals going to affect any of these responsibilities?

	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has	What will you do/ have you done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Safeguarding	The safeguarding requirements of the Policy has been enhanced by increasing Disclosure and Barring Service checks.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Corporate Parenting	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

7. What evidence and data has informed the development of your proposal?

<p>The Department of Transport's Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Standards dated July 2020 and the Welsh Government Harmonisation of Taxi and Private Hire Licensing in Wales</p>

8. SUMMARY: As a result of completing this form, what are the main positive and negative impacts of your proposal, how have they informed/changed the development of the proposal so far and what will you be doing in future?

<p>To have a more uniform Taxi Policy and Conditions document to aid our drivers, proprietors and operators before they make decisions on their business. We will continue to monitor our conditions and assess as and when changes are required to improve the document.</p>

9. ACTIONS: As a result of completing this form are there any further actions you will be undertaking? Please detail them below, if applicable.

What are you going to do	When are you going to do it?	Who is responsible
Inform our currently licensed drivers, proprietors and operators of the amendments.	Following the committee decision	Principal Licensing Officer

Inform the Transport Review including the Passenger Transport Unit of the decision that will have financial implication for them.	Following the committee decision	Principal Licensing Officer
To provide a copy of the finalised policy and conditions to Torfaen Training who provide the knowledge test for all new applicants.	Following the committee decision	Principal Licensing Officer

10. VERSION CONTROL: The Equality and Future Generations Evaluation should be used at the earliest stage, such as informally within your service, and then further developed throughout the decision making process. It is important to keep a record of this process to demonstrate how you have considered and built in equality and future generations considerations wherever possible.

Version No.	Decision making stage	Date considered	Brief description of any amendments made following consideration
1.	Taxi and Regulatory Committee	09/12/2025	Decision of final Taxi and Private Hire Policy and Conditions 2026 following consultation – Policy to commence 1 st January 2026

This page is intentionally left blank